

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, N.C.

PROPOSAL

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: **JUNE 20, 2017 AT 2:00 PM**

CONTRACT ID C203867
WBS 52024.3.3

FEDERAL-AID NO. NHPIM-0277(020)
COUNTY MECKLENBURG
T.I.P. NO. I-5746A, I-5746B
MILES 3.630
ROUTE NO. I 277
LOCATION I-277 FROM I-77 TO 10TH STREET.

TYPE OF WORK PAVEMENT AND BRIDGE REHABILITATION.

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AS SHOWN BELOW:

THIS IS A ROADWAY & STRUCTURE PROPOSAL

5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED

**PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF
CONTRACT No. C203867 IN MECKLENBURG COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA**

Date _____ 20 _____

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA**

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. C203867 has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with *the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. C203867 in Mecklenburg County, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2012* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.



State Contract Officer

DocuSigned by:
Ronald Elton Davenport, Jr. 5/22/2017
F81B6038A47A442...

TABLE OF CONTENTS

COVER SHEET
PROPOSAL SHEET

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-1
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-1
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-3
 MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: G-3
 SPECIALTY ITEMS:..... G-3
 FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:..... G-4
 SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:..... G-4
 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE: G-5
 CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS: G-17
 U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE: G-18
 CARGO PREFERENCE ACT: G-18
 LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:..... G-19
 VALUE ENGINEERING PROPOSAL: G-19
 RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND ENV. SUSTAINABLE PRACTICES:..... G-20
 DOMESTIC STEEL: G-21
 REMOVABLE PAVEMENT MARKINGS - (Partial Payments for Materials):..... G-21
 PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER - (Partial Payments for Materials):..... G-21
 COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS:..... G-22
 IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT: G-22
 GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS: G-22
 LIABILITY INSURANCE:..... G-23
 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:..... G-23
 PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:..... G-28
 EMPLOYMENT:..... G-30
 STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:..... G-30
 SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT: G-30

ROADWAY..... R-1

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS

AVAILABILITY FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS SSP-1
 NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY SSP-2
 ERRATA..... SSP-5
 PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES SSP-7
 AWARD OF CONTRACT SSP-8
 MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS SSP-13
 REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONST. CONTRACTS SSP-16
 ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SSP-25
 NCDENR NAME CHANGE..... SSP-28
 MINIMUM WAGES SSP-29

UNIT PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

TRAFFIC CONTROL TC-1
EROSION CONTROL EC-1
STRUCTURE / CULVERTS..... BP-1
RAILROAD PROVISIONS (Structures)..... BP-86
SLAB JACKING & UNDERSEALING / VOID FILLING BPSJ-1

PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET

ITEM SHEET(S) (TAN SHEETS)

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**GENERAL****CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(7-1-95) (Rev. 12-18-07)

108

SP1 G10 A

The date of availability for this contract is **July 31, 2017**.

The completion date for this contract is **July 1, 2019**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Three Thousand Dollars (\$ 3,000.00)** per calendar day.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07)

108

SP1 G14 A

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining, and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **I-277 or Local / City Streets** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS**I-277 (US-29 / NC-27 / NC-16)****SINGLE LANE CLOSURES****Monday thru Friday****6:00 AM – 9:00 PM****Saturday and Sunday****9:00 AM – 6:00 PM****DOUBLE LANE CLOSURES****Monday thru Friday****6:00 AM – 11:00 PM****Saturday and Sunday****9:00 AM – 9:00 PM****LOCAL / CITY STREETS****Monday thru Sunday****7:00 AM – 9:00 AM****4:00 PM – 6:00 PM**

In addition, the Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **I-277 (notes 1-10) and on Local / City Streets (note 11)**, detain and/or alter the traffic flow on or during holidays, holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.
2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** December 31st and **9:00 PM** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **9:00 PM** the following Tuesday.
3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Thursday and **9:00 PM** Monday.
4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Friday and **9:00 PM** Tuesday.
5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the day before Independence Day and **9:00 PM** the day after Independence Day.

If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Thursday before Independence Day and **9:00 PM** the Tuesday after Independence Day.

6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Friday and **9:00 PM** Tuesday.
7. For **Thanksgiving**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Tuesday and **9:00 PM** Monday.
8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **9:00 PM** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.
9. For any **Carolina Panthers** home game occurring at **Bank of America Stadium**, between **three (3) hours** before the start and **three (3) hours** after the end of the game. For any **Charlotte Hornets** home game occurring at **Spectrum Center**, between **three (3) hours** before the start and **three (3) hours** after the end of the game. For any **Charlotte Knights** home game occurring at **BB&T Ballpark**, between **one (1) hour** before the start and **one (1) hour** after the end of the game.
10. For any **NASCAR Event at the Charlotte Motor Speedway**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Thursday the week of the event until **9:00 PM** the following Monday.

Local / City Streets

11. For any **City of Charlotte Special Event** as mentioned in **General Note B-11** on Sheet **TMP-9**.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's Day, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures will not be required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated above and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 2,500.00)** per **fifteen (15) minute time period**.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 L

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Bridges #47, #309, #315, and #316** as shown on Sheets **TMP-10D thru TMP-10E** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **July 31, 2017**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **November 15, 2017**.

The liquidated damages are **Three Thousand Dollars (\$ 3,000.00)** per calendar day.

MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:

(2-19-02)

104

SP1 G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*):

Line #	Description
023 —	Repair of Jointed Concrete Pavement Slabs
131 —	Epoxy Overlay System - Mechanically Distributed

SPECIALTY ITEMS:

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-17-12)

108-6

SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*).

Line #	Description
45 - 55 & 59 - 60	Long-Life Pavement Markings
56	Removable Tape
65 - 67	Permanent Pavement Markers
69 - 73	Erosion Control

FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:

(11-15-05) (Rev. 2-18-14)

109-8

SP1 G43

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-83, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is \$ **1.6615** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	Units	Fuel Usage Factor Diesel
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
__" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to __" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:

(7-15-08) (Rev. 5-16-17)

108-2

SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

	<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Progress (% of Dollar Value)</u>
2018	(7/01/17 - 6/30/18)	62% of Total Amount Bid
2019	(7/01/18 - 6/30/19)	38% of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:

(10-16-07)(Rev. 1-17-17)

102-15(J)

SP1 G61

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds. This provision is guided by 49 CFR Part 26.

Definitions

Additional DBE Subcontractors - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet the DBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Committed DBE Subcontractor - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the DBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any DBE used as a replacement for a previously committed DBE firm.

Contract Goal Requirement - The approved DBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goal.

DBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed DBE subcontractor(s).

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed DBE participation along with a listing of the committed DBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for DBE certification, such that an applicant is required to apply only once for a DBE certification that will be honored by all recipients of USDOT funds in the state and not limited to the Department of Transportation only. The Certification Program is in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

DBE Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to DBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project.
<https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/>

DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information - Form for reporting the payments made to all DBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only.
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Turnpike/Documents/Form%20DBE-IS%20Subcontractor%20Payment%20Information.pdf>

RF-1 DBE Replacement Request Form - Form for replacing a committed DBE.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf>

SAF Subcontract Approval Form - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip>

JC-1 Joint Check Notification Form - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf>

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the DBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed DBE for the amount listed at the time of bid.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf>

Listing of DBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering DBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this DBE goal. This form is for paper bids only.
[http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/08%20DBE%20Subcontractors%20\(Federal\).docx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/08%20DBE%20Subcontractors%20(Federal).docx)

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where DBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls>

DBE Goal

The following DBE goal for participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises is established for this contract:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprises **3.0%**

- (A) *If the DBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the DBE goal.
- (B) *If the DBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use DBEs during the performance of the contract. Any DBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as DBE certified shall be used to meet the DBE goal. The Directory can be found at the following link. [https:// www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html](https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html)

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of DBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all DBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the DBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed DBE subcontractors and additional DBE subcontractors. Additional DBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goal. Only those firms with current DBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of DBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

- (A) Electronic Bids

Bidders shall submit a listing of DBE participation in the appropriate section of Expedite, the bidding software of Bid Express®.

- (1) Submit the names and addresses of DBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of DBE firms shown in Expedite, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the DBE firm.

- (2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each DBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no DBE participation.
- (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the DBE goal.

(B) Paper Bids

- (1) *If the DBE goal is more than zero,*
 - (a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of DBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the DBE participation for the contract.
 - (b) If bidders have no DBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have DBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.
 - (c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the corresponding goal.
- (2) *If the DBE goal is zero,* entries on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* are not required for the zero goal, however any DBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

DBE Prime Contractor

When a certified DBE firm bids on a contract that contains a DBE goal, the DBE firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a DBE bidder on a contract will meet the DBE goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the DBE bidder and any other DBE subcontractors will count toward the DBE goal. The DBE bidder shall list itself along with any DBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the DBE goal.

For example, if the DBE goal is 45% and the DBE bidder will only perform 40% of the contract work, the prime will list itself at 40%, and the additional 5% shall be obtained through additional DBE participation with DBE subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort.

DBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of DBE Subcontractor* just as a non-DBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each DBE that will be used to meet the DBE goal of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the DBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed DBE to be used toward the DBE goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the DBE participation will not count toward meeting the DBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the DBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the DBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach the DBE goal.

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the sixth calendar day following opening of bids unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day. If the contractor cannot send the information electronically, then one complete set and 9 copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of DBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with DBE Goals More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought DBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goal and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to DBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved.
 - (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
 - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract DBE goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for DBE participation (2nd and 3rd tier subcontractors).
- (C) Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D)
 - (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.
 - (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take

a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

- (E) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit at DBE@ncdot.gov to give notification of the bidder's inability to get DBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the DBE goal.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the DBE goals.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the DBE goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the DBE goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the DBE goal.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The State Contractual Services Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Contractual Services Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting DBE Participation Toward Meeting DBE Goal

(A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed DBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirement. The total dollar value of participation by a committed DBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the DBE and the actual payments to DBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting DBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A DBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a DBE subcontracts to another DBE firm may be counted toward the contract goal requirement. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward the contract goal requirement. If a DBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the DBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption is subject to review by the Federal Highway Administration but is not administratively appealable to USDOT.

(D) Joint Venture

When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the DBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the DBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a DBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a DBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement the following expenditures to DBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) DBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to DBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

(B) DBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a DBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The DBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.
- (2) The DBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The DBE may subcontract the work to another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who subcontracts work to another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted DBE provides on the contract.
- (5) The DBE may also subcontract the work to a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who subcontracts the work to a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-DBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by DBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-DBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the DBE and the Contractor will not count towards the DBE contract requirement.
- (6) A DBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the DBE's credit as long as the driver is under the DBE's payroll.
- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the DBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

DBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a DBE firm (or an approved substitute DBE firm) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the DBE for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor, a non-DBE

subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate. A DBE may only be terminated after receiving the Engineer's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the termination. The prime contractor must give the DBE firm five (5) calendar days to respond to the prime contractor's notice of termination and advise the prime contractor and the Department of the reasons, if any, why the firm objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Department should not approve the action.

All requests for replacement of a committed DBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*DBE Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed DBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed DBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional DBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the DBE commitment. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed DBE if there were no additional DBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the DBE that was terminated.

If a replacement DBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated DBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to DBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous DBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with DBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
 - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs who were contacted.
 - (b) A description of the information provided to DBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why DBE quotes were not accepted.
- (4) Efforts made to assist the DBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

- (1) When a committed DBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement DBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The

participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.

- (2) When a committed DBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named DBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the DBE subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the DBE goal requirement. If a DBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a DBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the DBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the DBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a DBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs equal to the reduced DBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a DBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving DBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a DBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for DBE credit.

Reporting Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all DBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to DBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-DBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's DBE Payment Tracking System.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS:

(3-21-90)

SP1 G85

The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (A) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the

entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

- (B) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, *Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying*, in accordance with its instructions.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by *Section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code*. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE:

(11-22-94)

108-5

SP1 G100

To report bid rigging activities call: **1-800-424-9071**

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) operates the above toll-free hotline Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. eastern time. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the hotline to report such activities.

The hotline is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

CARGO PREFERENCE ACT:

(2-16-16)

Privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels transporting cargoes are subject to the Cargo Preference Act (CPA) of 1954 requirements and regulations found in 46 CFR 381.7. Contractors are directed to clause (b) of 46 CFR 381.7 as follows:

- (b) Contractor and Subcontractor Clauses. "Use of United States-flag vessels: The contractor agrees-
- “(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.
- (2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean

bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract."

LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:

(3-20-12)

105

SP1 G115

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-43, Article 105-8, line 28, after the first sentence, add the following:

Identify excavation locations by means of pre-marking with white paint, flags, or stakes or provide a specific written description of the location in the locate request.

VALUE ENGINEERING PROPOSAL:

(05-19-15)

104

SP01 G116

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-36, Subarticle 104-12(B) Evaluation of Proposals, lines 42-44, replace the fourth sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

Pending execution of a formal supplemental agreement implementing an approved VEP and transferal of final plans (hard copy and electronic) sealed by an engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina incorporating an approved VEP to the Resident Engineer and the State Value Management Engineer, the Contractor shall remain obligated to perform the work in accordance with the terms of the existing contract.

Page 1-37, Subarticle 104-12(D) Preliminary Review, lines 9-12, replace the first sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Should the Contractor desire a preliminary review of a possible VEP, before expending considerable time and expense in full development, a copy of the Preliminary VEP shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer and the State Value Management Engineer at ValueManagementUnit@ncdot.gov.

Page 1-37, Subarticle 104-12(E) Final Proposal, lines 22-23, replace the first sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

A copy of the Final VEP shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Resident Engineer and the State Value Management Engineer at ValueManagementUnit@ncdot.gov.

Page 1-38, Subarticle 104-12(F) Modifications, lines 2-8, replace the first paragraph with the following:

To facilitate the preparation of revisions to contract drawings, the Contractor may purchase reproducible copies of drawings for his use through the Department's Value Management Unit. The preparation of new design drawings by or for the Contractor shall be coordinated with the appropriate Design Branch through the State Value Management Engineer. The Contractor shall provide, at no charge to the Department, one set of reproducible drawings of the approved design needed to implement the VEP. Drawings (hard copy and electronic) which are sealed by an engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina shall be submitted to the State Value Management Engineer no later than ten (10) business days after acceptance of a VEP unless otherwise permitted.

Page 1-38, Subarticle 104-12(F) Modifications, line 17, add the following at the end of the third paragraph:

Supplemental agreements executed for design-bid-build contracts shall reflect any realized savings in the corresponding line items. Supplemental agreements executed for design-build contracts shall add one line item deducting the full savings from the total contract price and one line item crediting the Contractor with 50% of the total VEP savings.

Page 1-38, Subarticle 104-12(F) Modifications, lines 45-47, replace the eighth paragraph with the following:

Unless and until a supplemental agreement is executed and issued by the Department and final plans (hard copy and electronic) sealed by an engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina incorporating an approved VEP have been provided to the Resident Engineer and the State Value Management Engineer, the Contractor shall remain obligated to perform the work in accordance with the terms of the existing contract.

RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND ENV. SUSTAINABLE PRACTICES:

(5-21-13) (Rev. 5-19-15)

104-13

SP1 G118

In accordance with North Carolina Executive Order 156, NCGS 130A-309.14(3), and NCGS 136-28.8, it is the objective of the Department to aid in the reduction of materials that become a part of our solid waste stream, to divert materials from landfills, to find ways to recycle and reuse materials, to consider and minimize, where economically feasible, the environmental impacts associated with agency land use and acquisition, construction, maintenance and facility management for the benefit of the Citizens of North Carolina.

To achieve the mission of reducing environmental impacts across the state, the Department is committed to supporting the efforts to initiate, develop and use products and construction methods that incorporate the use of recycled, solid waste products and environmentally sustainable practices in accordance with Article 104-13 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Report the quantities of reused or recycled materials either incorporated in the project or diverted from landfills and any practice that minimizes the environmental impact on the project annually on the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form. The Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form and a location tool for local recycling facilities are available at:

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Pages/North-Carolina-Recycling-Locations.aspx>.

Submit the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form by August 1 annually to valuemanagementunit@ncdot.gov. For questions regarding the form or reporting, please contact the State Value Management Engineer at 919-707-4810.

DOMESTIC STEEL:

(4-16-13)

106

SP1 G120

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-49, Subarticle 106-1(B) Domestic Steel, lines 2-7, replace the first paragraph with the following:

All steel and iron products that are permanently incorporated into this project shall be produced in the United States except minimal amounts of foreign steel and iron products may be used provided the combined material cost of the items involved does not exceed 0.1% of the total amount bid for the entire project or \$2,500, whichever is greater. If invoices showing the cost of the material are not provided, the amount of the bid item involving the foreign material will be used for calculations. This minimal amount of foreign produced steel and iron products permitted for use is not applicable to high strength fasteners. Domestically produced high strength fasteners are required.

REMOVABLE PAVEMENT MARKINGS - (Partial Payments for Materials):

(7-1-95) (Rev. 8-16-11)

1205-10

SP1 G124

When so authorized by the Engineer, partial materials payments will be made up to 95 percent of the delivered cost of pavement marking tape, provided that these materials have been delivered on or in the vicinity of the project, stored in an acceptable manner, not to exceed the shelf life recommended by the manufacturer, and further provided the documents listed in Subarticle 109-5(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* have been furnished to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the material and the satisfactory performance of the material when used in the work.

The provisions of Article 109-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* will not apply to removable pavement marking materials.

PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER - (Partial Payments for Materials):

(7-1-95) (Rev. 8-16-11)

1170-4

SP1 G121

When so authorized by the Engineer, partial materials payments will be made up to 95 percent of the delivered cost of portable concrete barrier, provided that these materials have been delivered on the project and stored in an acceptable manner, and further provided the documents listed in Subarticle 109-5(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* have been furnished to the Engineer.

The provisions of Subarticle 109-5(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* will apply to the portable concrete barrier.

COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS:

(7-1-95)

105-7

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-7 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

I-5405 (C203406), located in Mecklenburg County, is currently under construction with an anticipated completion date of March 29, 2019. The contract includes the widening and resurfacing of the I-77 and I-277 (Brookshire Freeway) interchange area. The Contractor shall coordinate with NCDOT Assistant Division Construction Engineer Nat Hunter at 704-983-4400 regarding coordination in the area of I-277 and I-77.

I-5746C / I-5746D, located in Mecklenburg County, is scheduled for the October 2017 Letting and is adjacent to this project.

The Contractor on this project shall cooperate with the Contractor working within or adjacent to the limits of this project to the extent that the work can be carried out to the best advantage of all concerned.

IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT:

(5-17-16)

SP01 G151

As a result of the Iran Divestment Act of 2015 (Act), Article 6E, N.C. General Statute § 147-86.55, the State Treasurer published the Final Divestment List (List) which includes the Final Divestment List-Iran, and the Parent and Subsidiary Guidance-Iran. These lists identify companies and persons engaged in investment activities in Iran and will be updated every 180 days. The List can be found at <https://www.nctreasurer.com/inside-the-department/OpenGovernment/Pages/Iran-Divestment-Act-Resources.aspx>

By submitting the Offer, the Contractor certifies that, as of the date of this bid, it is not on the then-current List created by the State Treasurer. The Contractor must notify the Department immediately if, at any time before the award of the contract, it is added to the List.

As an ongoing obligation, the Contractor must notify the Department immediately if, at any time during the contract term, it is added to the List. Consistent with § 147-86.59, the Contractor shall not contract with any person to perform a part of the work if, at the time the subcontract is signed, that person is on the then-current List.

During the term of the Contract, should the Department receive information that a person is in violation of the Act as stated above, the Department will offer the person an opportunity to respond and the Department will take action as appropriate and provided for by law, rule, or contract.

GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS:

(12-15-09)

107-1

SP1 G152

By Executive Order 24, issued by Governor Perdue, and *N.C.G.S. § 133-32*, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, landlord, offeror, seller, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee of the Governor's Cabinet Agencies (i.e. Administration, Commerce, Correction, Crime Control and Public Safety, Cultural Resources, Environment and Natural Resources, Health and Human Services, Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Revenue,

Transportation, and the Office of the Governor). This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who:

- (A) Have a contract with a governmental agency; or
- (B) Have performed under such a contract within the past year; or
- (C) Anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future.

For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review Executive Order 24 and *N.C.G.S. § 133-32*.

Executive Order 24 also encouraged and invited other State Agencies to implement the requirements and prohibitions of the Executive Order to their agencies. Vendors and contractors should contact other State Agencies to determine if those agencies have adopted Executive Order 24.

LIABILITY INSURANCE:

(5-20-14)

SP1 G160

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-60, Article 107-15 LIABILITY INSURANCE, line 16, add the following as the second sentence of the third paragraph:

Prior to beginning services, all contractors shall provide proof of coverage issued by a workers' compensation insurance carrier, or a certificate of compliance issued by the Department of Insurance for self-insured subcontractors, irrespective of whether having regularly in service fewer than three employees.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:

(1-16-07) (Rev 11-22-16)

105-16, 225-2, 16

SP1 G180

General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.

- (C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.
- (D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Roles and Responsibilities

- (A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:
 - (1) *Manage Operations* - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.
 - (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
 - (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
 - (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
 - (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
 - (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
 - (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
 - (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
 - (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
 - (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
 - (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
 - (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices.

These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.

- (2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:
 - (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
 - (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours after a rainfall event of 0.5 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period. Additional monitoring may be required at the discretion of Division of Water Resources personnel if the receiving stream is 303(d) listed for turbidity and the project has had documented problems managing turbidity.
 - (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.
 - (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
 - (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
 - (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
 - (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
 - (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.
 - (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.
- (3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
 - (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.

- (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
 - (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
 - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
 - (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
 - (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
 - (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
 - (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
 - (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
 - (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:
- (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
 - (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
 - (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities
- The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.
- The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.
- (C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:
- (1) Seeding and Mulching
 - (2) Temporary Seeding
 - (3) Temporary Mulching
 - (4) Sodding
 - (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
 - (6) Erosion control blanket installation
 - (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
 - (8) Turbidity curtain installation
 - (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation

- (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
- (11) Inlet protection
- (12) Riprap placement
- (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
- (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

- (D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III-B Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III-A Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Preconstruction Meeting

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

Ethical Responsibility

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

Revocation or Suspension of Certification

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA)*, *Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or *Cease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.

- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer
1536 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

Measurement and Payment

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 3-19-13)

105-16, 230, 801

SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the

standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.

- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.
- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix*, available at http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

EMPLOYMENT:

(11-15-11) (Rev. 1-17-12)

108, 102

SP1 G184

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-20, Subarticle 102-15(O), delete and replace with the following:

(O) Failure to restrict a former Department employee as prohibited by Article 108-5.

Page 1-65, Article 108-5 Character of Workmen, Methods, and Equipment, line 32, delete all of line 32, the first sentence of the second paragraph and the first word of the second sentence of the second paragraph.

STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:

(9-18-12)

SP1 G185

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace all references to “State Highway Administrator” with “Chief Engineer”.

SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT:

(11-18-2014)

108-6

SP1 G186

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-66, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 37, add the following as the second sentence of the first paragraph:

All requests to sublet work shall be submitted within 30 days of the date of availability or prior to expiration of 20% of the contract time, whichever date is later, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Page 1-67, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 7, add the following as the second sentence of the fourth paragraph:

Purchasing materials for subcontractors is not included in the percentage of work required to be performed by the Contractor. If the Contractor sublets items of work but elects to purchase material for the subcontractor, the value of the material purchased will be included in the total dollar amount considered to have been sublet.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**ROADWAY****SHOULDER RECONSTRUCTION PER SHOULDER MILE:**

(1-18-00) (Rev. 8-21-12)

560

SP1 R07BR

Description

This work consists of reconstructing each shoulder (including median shoulders as applicable) in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 560.01 and 560.02 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* except that the rate of slope and width will be as shown on typical section, or to the existing shoulder point, whichever is nearer, as long as the desired typical is achieved, and when completed, seeding and mulching. This work shall be performed immediately after the resurfacing operations are complete as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

The Contractor shall furnish all earth material necessary for the construction of the shoulders in accordance with Section 1019 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. All soil is subject to test and acceptance or rejection by the Engineer.

The Contractor will have the option of using Aggregate Shoulder Borrow (ASB) which meets the following gradation on **ALL MAPS**.

<u>Sieve</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
1 1/2"	100
1/2"	55 - 95
#4	35 - 74

Construction Methods

Obtain material from within the project limits or approved borrow source. Prior to adding borrow material, the existing shoulder shall be scarified to provide the proper bond and shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Any excess material generated by the shoulder reconstruction shall be disposed of by the Contractor in an approved disposal site.

Measurement and Payment

Shoulder Reconstruction will be measured and paid as the actual number of miles of shoulders that have been reconstructed. Measurement will be made along the surface of each shoulder to the nearest 0.01 of a mile. Such price will include disposing of any excess material in an approved disposal site, **seeding and mulching** and for all labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the work. Where ASB is used, seeding and mulching will not be required.

Borrow Excavation will be paid in accordance with Section 230 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for earth material furnished by the Contractor. The requirements of Article 104-5

of the *2012 Standard Specifications* pertaining to revised contract prices for overrunning minor items will not apply to the item of *Borrow Excavation*. If ASB is used for borrow, a unit weight of 140 pounds per cubic foot will be used to convert the weight of ASB to cubic yards.

Incidental Stone Base will be measured and paid as provided in Article 545-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. If ASB is used for Incidental Stone Base, payment will be made for borrow as referenced above.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Shoulder Reconstruction
Borrow Excavation

Pay Unit

Shoulder Mile
Cubic Yard

SHOULDER RECONSTRUCTION PROCEDURE:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 10-15-13)

560

SP1 R10BR

Perform shoulder reconstruction immediately following paving operations and in no case allow paving operations to exceed shoulder operations by more than two weeks without written permission of the Engineer. Failure to meet this requirement shall be cause to cease paving operations until it can be met. Place final pavement marking after shoulder reconstruction.

Upon completion of shoulder reconstruction, remove construction signs and use on other projects or store at the county maintenance installation or as directed by the Engineer.

CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 8-21-12)

560

SP1 R34R

Pave each section of roadway begun in a continuous operation. Do not begin work on another section of roadway unless satisfactory progress is being made toward completion of intersections and all other required incidental work by satisfactorily furnishing additional paving equipment and personnel, except for milling and patching operations.

INCIDENTAL STONE BASE:

(7-1-95) (Rev.8-21-12)

545

SP5 R28R

Description

Place incidental stone base on driveways, mailboxes, etc. immediately after paving and do not have the paving operations exceed stone base placement by more than one week without written permission of the Engineer.

Materials and Construction

Provide and place incidental stone base in accordance with Section 545 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Incidental Stone Base will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 545-6 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - SUPERPAVE:

(6-19-12) (Rev. 8-16-16)

605, 609, 610, 650

SP6 R01

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 6-3, Article 605-7, APPLICATION RATES AND TEMPERATURES, replace this article, including Table 605-1, with the following:

Apply tack coat uniformly across the existing surface at target application rates shown in Table 605-1.

Existing Surface	Target Rate (gal/sy)
	Emulsified Asphalt
New Asphalt	0.04 ± 0.01
Oxidized or Milled Asphalt	0.06 ± 0.01
Concrete	0.08 ± 0.01

Apply tack coat at a temperature within the ranges shown in Table 605-2. Tack coat shall not be overheated during storage, transport or at application.

Asphalt Material	Temperature Range
Asphalt Binder, Grade PG 64-22	350 - 400°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade RS-1H	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1H	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade HFMS-1	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-2	130 - 160°F

Page 6-6, Subarticle 607-5(A), Milled Asphalt Pavement, line 25, add the following to the end of the paragraph:

Areas to be paid under these items include mainline, turn lanes, shoulders, and other areas milled in conjunction with the mainline and any additional equipment necessary to remove pavement in the area of manholes, water valves, curb, gutter and other obstructions.

Page 6-6, Subarticle 607-5(C), Incidental Milling, lines 42-48, replace the paragraph with the following:

Incidental Milling to be paid will be the actual number of square yards of surface milled where the Contractor is required to mill butt joints, irregular areas and intersections milled as a separate

operation from mainline milling and re-mill areas that are not due to the Contractor's negligence whose length is less than 100 feet. Measurement will be made as provided in Subarticle 607-5(A) for each cut the Contractor is directed to perform. Where the Contractor elects to make multiple cuts to achieve the final depth, no additional measurement will be made. Compensation will be made at the contract unit price per square yard for *Incidental Milling*.

Page 6-7, Article 609-3, FIELD VERIFICATION OF MIXTURE AND JOB MIX FORMULA ADJUSTMENTS, lines 35-37, delete the second sentence of the second paragraph.

Page 6-18, Article 610-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 40-41, delete the last sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 6-19, Subarticle 610-3(A), Mix Design-General, line 5, add the following as the first paragraph:

Warm mix asphalt (WMA) is allowed for use at the Contractor's option in accordance with the NCDOT Approved Products List for WMA Technologies available at:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/MaterialsResources/Warm%20Mix%20Asphalt%20Approved%20List.pdf>

Page 6-20, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 47-48, replace the last sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

The JMF mix temperature shall be within the ranges shown in Table 610-1 unless otherwise approved.

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), replace Table 610-1 with the following:

TABLE 610-1	
MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT	
Binder Grade	JMF Mix Temperature
PG 58-28; PG 64-22	250 - 290°F
PG 70-22	275- 305°F
PG 76-22	300- 325°F

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 1-2, in the first sentence of the first paragraph, delete "and compaction". Lines 4-7, delete the second paragraph and replace with the following:

When RAS is used, the JMF mix temperature shall be established at 275°F or higher.

Page 6-22, Article 610-4, WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, lines 15-17, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Do not place asphalt material when the air or surface temperatures, measured at the location of the paving operation away from artificial heat, do not meet Table 610-5.

Page 6-23, Article 610-4, WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, replace Table 610-5 with the following:

TABLE 610-5 PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT	
Asphalt Concrete Mix Type	Minimum Surface and Air Temperature
B25.0B, C	35°F
I19.0B, C, D	35°F
SF9.5A, S9.5B	40°F ^A
S9.5C, S12.5C	45°F ^A
S9.5D, S12.5D	50°F

A. For the final layer of surface mixes containing recycled asphalt shingles (RAS), the minimum surface and air temperature shall be 50°F.

Page 6-23, Subarticle 610-5(A), General, lines 33-34, replace the last sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

Produce the mixture at the asphalt plant within ± 25 °F of the JMF mix temperature. The temperature of the mixture, when discharged from the mixer, shall not exceed 350°F.

Page 6-26, Article 610-7, HAULING OF ASPHALT MIXTURE, lines 22-23, in the fourth sentence of the first paragraph replace “so as to overlap the top of the truck bed and” with “to”. Line 28, in the last paragraph, replace “+15 °F to -25 °F of the specified JMF temperature.” with “ ± 25 °F of the specified JMF mix temperature.”

Page 6-26, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, line 34, add the following new paragraph:

As referenced in Section 9.6.3 of the *HMA/QMS Manual*, use the automatic screed controls on the paver to control the longitudinal profile. Where approved by the Engineer, the Contractor has the option to use either a fixed or mobile string line.

Page 6-29, Article 610-13, FINAL SURFACE TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE, line 39, add the following after the first sentence in the first paragraph:

Smoothness acceptance testing using the inertial profiler is not required on ramps, loops and turn lanes.

Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 15-16, replace the fourth sentence of the fourth paragraph with the following:

The interval at which relative profile elevations are reported shall be 2”.

Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 25-28, replace the ninth paragraph with the following:

Operate the profiler at any speed as per the manufacturer’s recommendations to collect valid data.

Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 30-31, delete the third sentence of the tenth paragraph.

Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 11-13, replace the first sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

After testing, transfer the profile data from the profiler portable computer’s hard drive to a write once storage media (Flash drive, USB, DVD-R or CD-R) or electronic media approved by the Engineer.

Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 17-18, replace the first sentence of the fourth paragraph with the following:

Submit a report with the documentation and electronic data of the evaluation for each section to the Engineer within 10 days after completion of the smoothness testing. The report shall be in the tabular format for each 0.10 segment or a portion thereof with a summary of the MRI values and the localized roughness areas including corresponding project station numbers or acceptable reference points. Calculate the pay adjustments for all segments in accordance with the formulas in Sections (1) and (2) shown below. The Engineer shall review and approval all pay adjustments unless corrective action is required.

Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A)(1), Acceptance for New Construction, lines 36-37, replace the third paragraph with the following:

The price adjustment will apply to each 0.10-mile section or prorated for a portion thereof, based on the Mean Roughness Index (MRI), the average IRI values from both wheel paths.

Page 6-32, Subarticle 610-13(A)(2), Localized Roughness, lines 12-16, replace the first paragraph with the following:

Areas of localized roughness shall be identified through the “Smoothness Assurance Module (SAM)” provided in the ProVAL software. Use the SAM report to optimize repair strategies by analyzing the measurements from profiles collected using inertial profilers. The ride quality threshold for localized roughness shall be 165 in/mile for any sections that are 15 ft. to 100 ft. in length at the continuous short interval of 25 ft. Submit a continuous roughness report to identify each section with project station numbers or reference points outside the threshold and identify all localized roughness, with the signature of the Operator included with the submitted IRI trace and electronic files.

Page 6-32, Subarticle 610-13(A)(2), Localized Roughness, line 21, add the following new paragraph:

If the Engineer does not require corrective action, the pay adjustment for each area of localized roughness shall be based on the following formula:

PA = (165 – LR#) 5

Where:

- PA = Pay Adjustment (dollars)
- LR# = The Localized Roughness number determined from SAM report for the ride quality threshold

Page 6-41, Subarticle 650-3(B), Mix Design Criteria, replace Table 650-1 with the following:

TABLE 650-1 OGAFC GRADATION CRITERIA			
<i>Sieve Size (mm)</i>	<i>Type FC-1</i>	<i>Type FC-1 Modified</i>	<i>Type FC-2 Modified</i>
19.0	-	-	100
12.5	100	100	80 - 100
9.50	75 - 100	75 - 100	55 - 80
4.75	25 - 45	25 - 45	15 - 30
2.36	5 - 15	5 - 15	5 - 15
0.075	1.0 - 3.0	1.0 - 3.0	2.0 - 4.0

SHOULDER WEDGE:

(9-20-11) (Rev. 8-21-12)

610

SP6 R03R

Revise the 2012 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 6-26, Article 610-8, add the following after line 43:

Attach a device, mounted on screed of paving equipment, capable of constructing a shoulder wedge with an angle of 30 degrees plus or minus 4 degrees along the outside edge of the roadway, measured from the horizontal plane in place after final compaction on the final surface course. Use an approved mechanical device which will form the asphalt mixture to produce a wedge with uniform texture, shape and density while automatically adjusting to varying heights.

Payment for use of this device will be incidental to the other pay items in the contract.

ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT PLANT MIXES:

(11-21-00) (Rev. 7-17-12)

609

SP6 R15

The approximate asphalt binder content of the asphalt concrete plant mixtures used on this project will be as follows:

Asphalt Concrete Base Course	Type B 25.0__	4.4%
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course	Type I 19.0__	4.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 4.75A	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SA-1	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SF 9.5A	6.7%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 9.5__	6.0%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 12.5__	5.6%

The actual asphalt binder content will be established during construction by the Engineer within the limits established in the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:

(11-21-00)

620

SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is **\$ 384.50** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **May 1, 2017**.

FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED:

(5-18-04) (Rev. 2-16-16)

610

SP6 R45

Final surface testing is not required on this project in accordance with Section 610-13, *Final Surface Testing and Acceptance*.

WEDGE COURSE:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 8-21-12)

SP6 R52R

Place a wedge course at locations ahead of the paving operation as required by the Engineer.

FOG SEAL

(1-29-16)

SPI 6-19

Description

Apply an emulsified asphalt and water mixture as an aggregate loss preventative or surface seal.

Materials

Use a base material from a CRS-1H, CSS-1H, CQS-1H, or an approved emulsion in accordance with the requirements of Article 1020-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Emulsion will be diluted with water at a 1:1 ratio unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

For emulsions containing modifiers other than those allowed in Article 1020-3, submit to the Engineer for approval. These emulsions with modifiers shall meet the requirements of Article 1020-3 and manufacturer specifications.

Provide a distributor for heating and uniformly applying the emulsion in accordance with the requirements of Article 600-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Provide a hand spray hose and nozzle to cover areas inaccessible to the spray bars.

Construction Methods

The pavement surface must be clean and dry before applying the fog seal. Apply the mixture when the air temperature is 60°F and above. Do not apply asphalt material when the weather is

foggy or rainy. The application temperature will be between 160°F and 170°F or per manufacturer's recommendations. Care is to be taken not to overlap the existing thermoplastic edgeline while spraying. The typical target application rate for diluted emulsions shall be 0.12 gal/sy +/- 0.03 gal/sy. The Engineer may request a test strip prior to construction to determine the application rate.

Measurement and Payment

Asphalt Surface Treatment: Fog Seal will be measured and paid at the contract unit price per square yard. Payment at the above price will be made for replacing any satisfactorily completed asphalt surface treatment when such replacement has been made necessary by defects in subgrade or base constructed by others.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Asphalt Surface Treatment, Fog Seal	Square Yard

REMOVAL OF EXISTING ULTRATHIN BONDED WEARING COURSE (UBWC) OVER PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (PCCP)

Description

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that there is ultrathin bonded wearing course (UBWC) on top of PCCP on some sections of I-277. There is a section of this ultrathin bonded wearing course south of the bridges over 10th street on both the inner and outer loops that shall be removed. The permanent removal shall leave the underlying PCCP in a condition that would be smooth enough to provide acceptable rideability.

Construction

The method of UBWC removal shall be presented to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning work.

Measurement and Payment

UBWC Removal will be measured and paid for per square yard. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all labor, materials, disposal and incidentals necessary to satisfactorily complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
UBWC Removal	Square Yard

RESURFACING EXISTING BRIDGES:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 8-21-12)

SP6 R61AR

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that he will be required to resurface the bridges on this project if directed by the Engineer.

Place the surface so as to follow a grade line set by the Engineer with the minimum thickness as shown on the sketch herein or as directed by the Engineer. State Forces will make all necessary repairs to the bridge floors prior to the time that the Contractor places the proposed surfacing. Give the Engineer at least 15 days notice prior to the expected time to begin operations so that State Forces will have sufficient time to complete their work.

At all bridges that are not to be resurfaced, taper out the proposed resurfacing layer adjacent to the bridges to insure a proper tie-in with the bridge surface.

PAVEMENT WIDTH VARIES:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 8-21-12)

610

SP6 R76R

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that the existing pavement varies in width and the Contractor will be required to widen the pavement as directed by the Engineer in order to obtain a uniform edge of pavement.

PATCHING EXISTING PAVEMENT:

(1-15-02) (Rev.12-18-12)

610

SP6 R88R

Description

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that there are areas of existing pavement on this project that will require repair prior to resurfacing. Patch the areas that, in the opinion of the Engineer, need repairing. The areas to be patched will be delineated by the Engineer prior to the Contractor performing repairs.

Materials

The patching consists of Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, or a combination of base, binder and surface course.

Construction Methods

Remove existing pavement at locations directed by the Engineer in accordance with Section 250 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Place Asphalt Concrete Base Course, in lifts not exceeding 5.5 inches. Utilize compaction equipment suitable for compacting patches as small as 3.5 feet by 6 feet on each lift. Use an approved compaction pattern to achieve proper compaction. If patched pavement is to be open to traffic for more than 48 hours prior to overlay, use Asphalt Surface Course in the top 1.5 inches of the patch.

Schedule operations so that all areas where pavement has been removed will be repaired on the same day of the pavement removal and all lanes of traffic restored.

Measurement and Payment

Patching Existing Pavement will be measured and paid as the actual number of tons of asphalt plant mix complete in place that has been used to make completed and accepted repairs. The asphalt plant mixed material will be measured by being weighed in trucks on certified platform scales or other certified weighing devices. The above price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including but not limited to removal and disposal of all types of pavement; furnishing and applying tack coat; furnishing, placing, and compacting of asphalt plant mix; furnishing of asphalt binder for the asphalt plant mix; and furnishing scales.

Patching Existing Pavement will be considered a minor item. Any provisions included in the contract that provides for adjustments in compensation due to variations in the price of asphalt binder will not be applicable to payment for the work covered by this provision.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Patching Existing Pavement

Pay Unit

Ton

REPAIR OF JOINTED CONCRETE PAVEMENT SLABS:

(4-15-08) (Rev. 1-19-16)

SPI 7-08

Description:

The work covered by this provision consists of the removal and satisfactory disposal of the existing damaged jointed concrete pavement slabs, furnishing and placing new jointed concrete pavement slabs as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials:

Refer to Divisions 6, 7, and 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Curing Agents	1026
Water	1024-4
Select Material, Class IV	1016
Dowels and Tie Bars	1070-6
Geotextile for Soil Stabilization	270

Use Select Material, Class IV. If Select Material, Class IV does not meet the requirements of Article 1010-2 of the *Standard Specifications*, the Engineer, at his discretion, may consider the material reasonably acceptable in accordance with Article 105-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Methods of Production:

The repair of jointed concrete pavement slabs shall meet the applicable requirements of Section 700 of the *Standard Specifications* and the following provisions:

The concrete shall meet the requirements given in the Special Provision Titled “Very High Early Strength Concrete for Concrete Pavement Repair”.

The repair of jointed concrete pavement slabs shall be conducted in one lane at a time. The work shall be accomplished with other operations in progress in the same area.

In all cases of slab removal, the Contractor shall remove the entire 12 ft width and a minimum of 6 ft in the travel direction. Any remaining portion of a slab that is removed shall not be less than 6 ft in the travel direction.

As a result of the full depth sawing of the existing pavement to remove the distressed area, saw cuts that extend into the adjacent pavement shall be filled with epoxy prior to placing traffic on the new area. The epoxy shall meet the requirements of Section 1081 Type 3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

The Contractor shall take necessary measures to protect the exposed subgrade and base from damage resulting from surface water and/or rain during the period between the pavement removal and replacement. The Contractor shall submit his plan for removing the pavement areas to the Engineer for approval. The removal method shall minimize damage to the subgrade and to adjacent pavement and shoulders.

At locations as directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall:

- 1) Remove unsuitable aggregate base material and backfill with Select Material, Class IV as directed by the Engineer; or
- 2) Remove unsuitable aggregate base material, undercut the subgrade, place Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, and backfill with Select Material, Class IV as directed by the Engineer.

The Geotextile for Soil Stabilization shall conform to the requirements of Section 270 of the *Standard Specifications*.

The Engineer will direct which method of repair is to be used at each location.

The Contractor shall thoroughly tamp any loosened subgrade or base material to the satisfaction of the Engineer before the pavement is replaced. New pavement shall be cast to match the thickness of the adjacent slabs.

Pneumatic or hydraulic drills and bits that will drill a hole in the existing concrete faces for placement of the dowels at location specified on the Plans shall be used. The equipment shall be operated so as to prevent damage to the pavement being drilled. The drilling procedure shall be approved by the Engineer. The drilled holes shall be thoroughly cleaned of all contaminants and the dowels of specified type and size shall then be set into the hardened concrete face of the existing pavement with an epoxy bonding compound meeting the requirements of a Type 3A epoxy

detailed in Section 1081 of the *Standard Specifications*. The specified dowels shall be placed at locations noted on Plan details with one-half of dowel protruding beyond the hardened face of existing pavement and placed at correct horizontal and vertical alignment with misalignment not to exceed 0.4 inches in the vertical or oblique plane. The epoxy shall be allowed to harden sufficiently prior to placing concrete to prevent any movement of the dowels during the placement of the concrete. A sufficient amount of epoxy must be placed in the back of the hole so that the entire cavity around the dowel is completely filled upon insertion of the dowel bars. Any excess epoxy shall be removed. The epoxy adhesive must be packaged in a cartridge with a mixing nozzle that thoroughly mixes the two components as they are dispensed (the mixing nozzle must be a minimum of 8 inches long) or may be placed with a machine which mixes the two components thoroughly and to the proper ratio as the material is being placed.

Use dowels of the type, size, spacing, and at the location specified in *Roadway Standard Drawing* 700.01 Sheet 1 of 2. At no time shall dowels be driven into a dowel hole with sledge hammers or other devices. In all cases, any dowel which cannot be freely inserted into a dowel hole will be rejected for use.

Prior to placing concrete, the vertical exposed faces of the existing slabs shall be thoroughly cleaned of contaminants using wire brushing or other methods approved by the Engineer. Extra care must be taken to remove all existing silicone or other joint sealant from the exposed concrete faces.

The concrete shall be deposited within the slab replacement area in such manner as to require as little re-handing as possible, to prevent segregation of the mix. Hand spreading shall be minimized as much as possible, but where necessary, shall be done with shovels, not rakes. Workers will not be allowed to walk in the fresh concrete with shoes coated with earth or other foreign substances. The replaced slab area shall be filled with concrete and thoroughly consolidated by rodding, spading, and sufficient vibration to form a dense homogeneous mass throughout the area. The final surface area shall be uniform in appearance and free of irregularities and porous areas.

The finished surface, including joints, shall meet a surface tolerance of 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction. Any necessary corrections shall be done by grinding. Any replaced slab which is low in relation to adjacent slabs may be ordered replaced by the Engineer. Replacement of such a slab would generally be required if, in the opinion of the Engineer, excessive grinding of the adjacent pavement is necessary to match the profile of the full depth slab replacement or if a drainage problem would be created by grinding the adjacent pavement.

The surface finish of the proposed concrete pavement shall be a burlap drag finish and conform to the cross-section of adjacent pavement. The method of finishing shall be approved by the Engineer. Immediately after finishing operations have been completed and surface water has disappeared, all exposed surfaces of the pavement shall be cured in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 700-9 "Curing" and Section 1026 "Curing Agents for Concrete" of the *Standard Specifications*.

Construct and seal all joints in accordance with Section 700 of the *Standard Specifications* or as shown in the plans.

Measurement and Payment

The quantity of Jointed Concrete Pavement Slab repair to be paid for at the unit price established herein will be the actual number of square yards of jointed concrete pavement with dowels which has been completed and accepted. In measuring this quantity, the width of the repair will be measured perpendicular to the centerline of the lane. The length will be the actual length constructed, measured along the centerline of the pavement.

The unit price for Repair of Jointed Concrete Pavement Slabs will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, and applicable sections of the *Standard Specifications* for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all work involved in placement of the concrete including but not limited to furnishing placing, and curing concrete; dowel bars; sawing and removing concrete; and filling saw cuts around the pavement repair; and constructing and sealing joints in the repair area.

The quantity of Select Material, Class IV to be paid for at the unit price established herein will be the actual number of tons of aggregate which has been incorporated into the completed and accepted work. The aggregate will be measured by being weighed in trucks on certified platform scales or other certified weighing devices. No deductions will be made for any moisture contained in the aggregate at the time of weighing.

The unit price for Select Material, Class IV will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision and the *Standard Specifications* including but not limited to removing of existing aggregate base course and backfilling with Select Material, Class IV.

The quantity of material removed from beneath the base course will be measured and paid for in accordance with Section 225 of the *Standard Specifications* for “*Undercut Excavation*”.

The quantity of Geotextile for Soil Stabilization furnished and placed as directed will be measured and paid for in accordance with Section 270 of the *Standard Specifications* for “*Geotextile for Soil Stabilization*”.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Repair of Jointed Concrete Pavement Slabs	Square Yard
Select Material, Class IV	Ton
Undercut Excavation	Cubic Yard
Geotextile for Soil Stabilization	Square Yard

VERY HIGH EARLY STRENGTH CONCRETE FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENT REPAIR

(3-21-07)

SPI 7-10

Submit mix designs for Very High Early Strength Concrete for Concrete Pavement Repair in terms of saturated surface dry weights on M & T Form 312U for acceptance at least 30 days before proposed use.

Use a mix sufficient to obtain at least a flexural strength of 400 psi at 4 hours. Entrain 5 % \pm 1.5% air in the freshly mixed concrete. Produce the mix with a maximum slump of 1.5" for placement by a fully mechanized paving train and a maximum slump of 3" for hand placement.

Use cement, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, admixtures and, optionally, pozzolan as shown on the Department's approved list.

Submit 4 hour flexural strength results of at least 6 beams made and tested in accordance with AASHTO T126 and T97 with M & T Form 312U. In addition, submit 4 hour compressive strength results of at least six 4" by 8" or 6" by 12" cylinders and maturity test results of the mix. With permission of the Engineer, compressive strength testing and maturity testing may be used in lieu of or concurrent with flexural strength testing to determine the acceptability of the concrete in the field.

Design and produce the mix in accordance with BASF Chemical Company's 4 x 4 Concrete system or a comparable proprietary system. The timing of the addition of hydration control admixtures is critical to the performance of this concrete; therefore, an admixture representative shall be present on the job when Very High Early Strength Concrete is batched.

SAWING AND SEALING EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT JOINTS:

Description

Saw existing sawed joints and clean and seal joints with Low Modulus Silicone in accordance with the detail in the plans.

Materials

Meet the requirements of Section 1028-4(A) of the *Standard Specifications* for Low Modulus Silicone Sealant.

Construction

Saw and seal joints at locations as directed by the Engineer.

Equip air compressors for cleaning joints with suitable traps capable of removing all surplus water and oil in the compressed air. The Engineer will check the compressed air daily for contamination. Do not use contaminated air.

Cleaning and sealing shall be as follows:

(A) Cleaning Freshly Cut Sawed Joints

Immediately after sawing the joint, completely remove the resulting slurry from the joint and the immediate area by flushing with a jet of water under pressure, and other tools as necessary. After flushing, blow out the joint with compressed air. After the surfaces are thoroughly clean and dry and just before the joint sealer is placed, blow out the joint with compressed air having a pressure of at least 90 psi and remove all traces

of dust. If freshly cut sawed joints becomes contaminated before they are sealed, clean as many times as necessary by one of the optional methods below or other methods of cleaning as approved by the Engineer.

(B) Installing Backup Material

When required, install closed cell, expanded polyethylene foam rod type backup material in a manner that will produce the shape factor specified. If the sealant bonds to the backup material, a bond-breaking type may be required.

(C) Taping Expansion Joints

When the joints have been cleaned and are thoroughly dry, place bond-breaking adhesive tape on top of the joint material or backup material to prevent any bonding action between the bottom of the joint sealer and the top of underlying material. The tape shall completely cover the top of the underlying material, but at no place shall the tape be allowed to adhere to the sides of the joint.

(D) Sealing Joints Requirements

- (1) Do not place silicone joint sealer when the air temperature near the joint is less than 50°F or is 50°F and falling or between October 15 and May 1, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
- (2) Filling the Joint: Do not seal a joint until the seal is thoroughly clean and dry, and properly taped, if taping is required. Place the sealer in reasonably close conformity with dimensions shown on the plans. The joints will be rejected for any unreasonable deviation until satisfactory corrective measures are taken.

Apply the joint sealer by an approved mechanical device or by manual pouring or troweling, depending upon the consistency used. When applied mechanically or by pouring, a nozzle or pouring spout shall be shaped to fit inside the joint to introduce the sealer from inside the joint. Pouring consistency shall be used in horizontal joints, and troweling consistency shall be used in vertical joints, unless the pouring consistency is such that it can be satisfactorily placed in vertical joints.

Recess the joint sealer below the adjacent surface as shown in the plans.

If the joint material fails in either adhesion or cohesion, the joint shall be repaired to the Engineer's satisfaction at the Contractor's expense.

- (3) Special Requirements for Installation of Low Modulus Silicone Sealant: The sealant shall be tooled to provide the required recess. The sealant shall be tooled or applied in a manner which causes it to wet the

joint faces.

- (4) Cleaning Pavement: Promptly remove surplus joint sealer on the pavement after a joint has been sealed so that the joint sealer is not exposed to direct contact with traffic.

(E) Opening to Traffic

Do not permit traffic over sealed joints without the approval of the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Sealing Existing Concrete Pavement Joints will be measured along the completed joint of the actual linear feet of joints that have been sawed and sealed and accepted and paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot.

The above price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, backer rods, and incidentals for doing all work involved in sawing, cleaning and sealing joints.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Sealing Existing Concrete Pavement Joints

Pay Unit

Linear Foot

MATERIALS:

(2-21-12) (Rev. 11-22-16)

1000, 1002, 1005, 1016, 1018, 1024, 1050, 1074, 1078, 1080, 1081, 1086, 1084, 1087, 1092

SP10 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, lines 9-10, replace the last sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Type IL, IP, IS or IT blended cement may be used instead of Portland cement.

Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, line 14, add the following:

If any change is made to the mix design, submit a new mix design (with the exception of an approved pozzolan source change).

If any major change is made to the mix design, also submit new test results showing the mix design conforms to the criteria. Define a major change to the mix design as:

- (1) A source change in coarse aggregate, fine aggregate or cement.
- (2) A pozzolan class or type change (e.g. Class F fly ash to Class C fly ash).
- (3) A quantitative change in coarse aggregate (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%), fine aggregate (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%), water (applies to an increase only), cement (applies to a decrease only), or pozzolan (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%).

Use materials which do not produce a mottled appearance through rusting or other staining of the finished concrete surface.

Page 10-1, Article 1000-2, MATERIALS, line 16; Page 10-8, Subarticle 1000-7(A), Materials, line 8; and Page 10-18, Article 1002-2, MATERIALS, line 9, add the following to the table of item references:

Item	Section
Type IL Blended Cement	1024-1

Page 10-1, Subarticle 1000-3(A), Composition and Design, lines 25-27, replace the second paragraph with the following:

Fly ash may be substituted for cement in the mix design up to 30% at a rate of 1.0 lb of fly ash to each pound of cement replaced.

Page 10-2, Subarticle 1000-3(A), Composition and Design, lines 12-21, delete the third paragraph through the sixth paragraph beginning with “If any change is made to the mix design, submit...” through “...(applies to a decrease only).”

Page 10-5, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1000-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE											
Class of Concrete	Min. Comp. Strength at 28 days	Maximum Water-Cement Ratio				Consistency Max. Slump		Cement Content			
		Air-Entrained Concrete		Non Air-Entrained Concrete		Vibrated	Non-Vibrated	Vibrated		Non-Vibrated	
		Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate	Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate			Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Units	psi					inch	inch	lb/cy	lb/cy	lb/cy	lb/cy
AA	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	3.5	-	639	715	-	-
AA Slip Form	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	1.5	-	639	715	-	-
Drilled Pier	4,500	-	-	0.450	0.450	-	5-7 dry 7-9 wet	-	-	640	800
A	3,000	0.488	0.532	0.550	0.594	3.5	4	564	-	602	-
B	2,500	0.488	0.567	0.559	0.630	1.5 machine-placed 2.5 hand-placed	4	508	-	545	-
Sand Light-weight	4,500	-	0.420	-	-	4	-	715	-	-	-
Latex Modified	3,000 7 day	0.400	0.400	-	-	6	-	658	-	-	-
Flowable Fill excavatable	150 max. at 56 days	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flow-able	-	-	40	100
Flowable Fill non-excavatable	125	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flow-able	-	-	100	as needed
Pavement	4,500 design, field 650 flexural, design only	0.559	0.559	-	-	1.5 slip form 3.0 hand place	-	526	-	-	-
Precast	See Table 1077-1	as needed	as needed	-	-	6	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed
Prestress	per contract	See Table 1078-1	See Table 1078-1	-	-	8	-	564	as needed	-	-

Page 10-6, Subarticle 1000-4(I), Use of Fly Ash, lines 36-2, replace the first paragraph with the following:

Fly ash may be substituted for cement in the mix design up to 30% at a rate of 1.0 lb of fly ash to each pound of cement replaced. Use Table 1000-1 to determine the maximum allowable water-cementitious material (cement + fly ash) ratio for the classes of concrete listed.

Page 10-7, Table 1000-3, MAXIMUM WATER-CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL RATIO, delete the table.

Page 10-7, Article 1000-5, HIGH EARLY STRENGTH PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE, lines 30-31, delete the second sentence of the third paragraph.

Page 10-19, Article 1002-3, SHOTCRETE FOR TEMPORARY SUPPORT OF EXCAVATIONS, line 30, add the following at the end of Section 1002:

(H) Handling and Storing Test Panels

Notify the Area Materials Engineer when preconstruction or production test panels are made within 24 hours of shooting the panels. Field cure and protect test panels from damage in accordance with ASTM C1140 until the Department transports panels to the Materials and Tests Regional Laboratory for coring.

Page 10-23, Table 1005-1, AGGREGATE GRADATION-COARSE AGGREGATE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1005-1 AGGREGATE GRADATION - COARSE AGGREGATE													
Percentage of Total by Weight Passing													
Std. Size #	2"	1 1/2"	1"	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"	#4	#8	#10	#16	#40	#200	Remarks
4	100	90-100	20-55	0-15	-	0-5	-	-	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix
467M	100	95-100	-	35-70	-	0-30	0-5	-	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix
5	-	100	90-100	20-55	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	-	-	A	AST, Sediment Control Stone
57	-	100	95-100	-	25-60	-	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Structural Concrete, Shoulder Drain Stone, Sediment Control Stone
57M	-	100	95-100	-	25-45	-	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Concrete Pavement
6M	-	-	100	90-100	20-55	0-20	0-8	-	-	-	-	A	AST
67	-	-	100	90-100	-	20-55	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Structural Concrete
78M	-	-	-	100	98-100	75-100	20-45	0-15	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Structural Concrete, Weep Hole Drains
14M	-	-	-	-	100	98-100	35-70	5-20	-	0-8	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Structural Concrete, Weep Hole Drains
9M	-	-	-	-	100	98-100	85-100	10-40	-	0-10	-	A	AST
ABC	-	100	75-97	-	55-80	-	35-55	-	25-45	-	14-30	4-12 ^B	Aggregate Base Course, Aggregate Stabilization
ABC(M)	-	100	75-100	-	45-79	-	20-40	-	0-25	-	-	0-12 ^B	Maintenance Stabilization
Light-weight ^C	-	-	-	-	100	80-100	5-40	0-20	-	0-10	-	0-2.5	AST

- A. See Subarticle 1005-4(A).
- B. See Subarticle 1005-4(B).
- C. For Lightweight Aggregate used in Structural Concrete, see Subarticle 1014-2(E)(6).

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASSIFICATIONS , lines 27-32, replace with the following:

Select material is clean, unweathered durable, blasted rock material obtained from an approved source. While no specific gradation is required, the below criteria will be used to evaluate the materials for visual acceptance by the Engineer:

- (A) At least 50% of the rock has a diameter of from 1.5 ft to 3 ft,
- (B) 30% of the rock ranges in size from 2” to 1.5 ft in diameter, and
- (C) Not more than 20% of the rock is less than 2” in diameter. No rippable rock will be permitted.

Page 10-40, Tables 1018-1 and 1018-2, PIEDMONT, WESTERN AND COASTAL AREA CRITERIA FOR ACCEPTANCE OF BORROW MATERIAL, under second column in both tables, replace second row with the following:

Acceptable, but not to be used in the top 3 ft of embankment or backfill

Page 10-46, Article 1024-1, PORTLAND CEMENT, line 33, add the following as the ninth paragraph:

Use Type IL blended cement that meets AASHTO M 240, except that the limestone content is limited to between 5 and 12% by weight and the constituents shall be interground. Class F fly ash can replace a portion of Type IL blended cement and shall be replaced as outlined in Subarticle 1000-4(I) for Portland cement. For mixes that contain cement with alkali content between 0.6% and 1.0% and for mixes that contain a reactive aggregate documented by the Department, use a pozzolan in the amount shown in Table 1024-1.

Page 10-46, Table 1024-1, POZZOLANS FOR USE IN PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1024-1	
POZZOLANS FOR USE IN PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE	
Pozzolan	Rate
Class F Fly Ash	20% - 30% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb Class F fly ash per lb of cement replaced
Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag	35%-50% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb slag per lb of cement replaced
Microsilica	4%-8% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb microsilica per lb of cement replaced

Page 10-47, Subarticle 1024-3(B), Approved Sources, lines 16-18, replace the second sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

Tests shall be performed by AASHTO’s designated National Transportation Product Evaluation Program (NTPEP) laboratory for concrete admixture testing.

Page 10-65, Article 1050-1, GENERAL, line 41, replace the first sentence with the following:

All fencing material and accessories shall meet Section 106.

Page 10-115, Subarticle 1074-7(B), Gray Iron Castings, lines 10-11, replace the first two sentences with the following:

Supply gray iron castings meeting all facets of AASHTO M 306 excluding proof load. Proof load testing will only be required for new casting designs during the design process, and conformance to M306 loading (40,000 lb.) will be required only when noted on the design documents.

Page 10-126, Table 1078-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1078-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE		
Property	28 Day Design Compressive Strength 6,000 psi or less	28 Day Design Compressive Strength greater than 6,000 psi
Maximum Water/Cementitious Material Ratio	0.45	0.40
Maximum Slump without HRWR	3.5"	3.5"
Maximum Slump with HRWR	8"	8"
Air Content (upon discharge into forms)	5 + 2%	5 + 2%

Page 10-151, Article 1080-4, INSPECTION AND SAMPLING, lines 18-22, replace (B), (C) and (D) with the following:

- (B) At least 3 panels prepared as specified in 5.5.10 of AASHTO M 300, Bullet Hole Immersion Test.
- (C) At least 3 panels of 4"x6"x1/4" for the Elcometer Adhesion Pull Off Test, ASTM D4541.
- (D) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory for the Salt Fog Resistance Test, Cyclic Weathering Resistance Test, and Bullet Hole Immersion Test as specified in AASHTO M 300.
- (E) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory that the product has been tested for slip coefficient and meets AASHTO M253, Class B.

Page 10-161, Subarticle 1081-1(A), Classifications, lines 29-33, delete first 3 sentences of the description for Type 2 and replace with the following:

Type 2 - A low-modulus, general-purpose adhesive used in epoxy mortar repairs. It may be used to patch spalled, cracked or broken concrete where vibration, shock or expansion and contraction are expected.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(A), Classifications, lines 4-7, delete the second and third sentences of the description for Type 3A. **Lines 16-22**, delete Types 6A, 6B and 6C.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(B), Requirements, lines 26-30, replace the second paragraph with the following:

For epoxy resin systems used for embedding dowel bars, threaded rods, rebar, anchor bolts and other fixtures in hardened concrete, the manufacturer shall submit test results showing that the bonding system will obtain 125% of the specified required yield strength of the fixture. Furnish certification that, for the particular bolt grade, diameter and embedment depth required, the anchor system will not fail by adhesive failure and that there is no movement of the anchor bolt. For certification and anchorage, use 3,000 psi as the minimum Portland cement concrete compressive strength used in this test. Use adhesives that meet Section 1081.

List the properties of the adhesive on the container and include density, minimum and maximum temperature application, setting time, shelf life, pot life, shear strength and compressive strength.

Page 10-163, Table 1081-1, PROPERTIES OF MIXED EPOXY RESIN SYSTEMS, replace with the following:

Property	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 3A	Type 4A	Type 4B	Type 5
Viscosity-Poises at 77°F ± 2°F	Gel	10-30	25-75	Gel	40-150	40-150	1-6
Spindle No.	-	3	4	--	4	4	2
Speed (RPM)	-	20	20	--	10	10	50
Pot Life (Minutes)	20-50	30-60	20-50	5-50	40-80	40-80	20-60
Minimum Tensile Strength at 7 days (psi)	1,500	2,000	4,000	4,000	1,500	1,500	4,000
Tensile Elongation at 7 days (%)	30 min.	30 min.	2-5	2-5	5-15	5-15	2-5
Min. Compressive Strength of 2" mortar cubes at 24 hours	3,000 (Neat)	4,000-	6,000-	6,000 (Neat)	3,000	3,000	6,000
Min. Compressive Strength of 2" mortar cubes at 7 days	5,000 (Neat)	-	-	-	-	5,000	-
Maximum Water Absorption (%)	1.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
Min. Bond Strength Slant Shear Test at 14 days (psi)	1,500	1,500	2,000	2,000	1,500	1,500	1,500

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E), Prequalification, lines 31-33, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Manufacturers choosing to supply material for Department jobs must submit an application through the Value Management Unit with the following information for each type and brand name:

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(3), line 37, replace with the following:

(3) Type of the material in accordance with Articles 1081-1 and 1081-4,

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(6), line 1, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace “AASHTO M 237” with “the specifications”.

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E), Prequalification, line 9-10, delete the second sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(F), Acceptance, line 14, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace “Type 1” with “Type 3”.

Page 10-169, Subarticle 1081-3(G), Anchor Bolt Adhesives, delete this subarticle.

Page 10-170, Article 1081-3, HOT BITUMEN, line 9, add the following at the end of Section 1081:

1081-4 EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE FOR BONDING TRAFFIC MARKINGS

(A) General

This section covers epoxy resin adhesive for bonding traffic markers to pavement surfaces.

(B) Classification

The types of epoxies and their uses are as shown below:

Type I – Rapid Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive provides rapid adherence to traffic markers to the surface of pavement.

Type II – Standard Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive is recommended for adherence of traffic markers to pavement surfaces when rapid set is not required.

Type III – Rapid Setting, Low Viscosity, Water Resistant, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of rapid setting adhesive, due to its low viscosity, is appropriate only for use with embedded traffic markers.

Type IV – Standard Set Epoxy for Blade Deflecting-Type Plowable Markers.

(C) Requirements

Epoxies shall conform to the requirements set forth in AASHTO M 237.

(D) Prequalification

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(E).

(E) Acceptance

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(F).

Page 10-173, Article 1084-2, STEEL SHEET PILES, lines 37-38, replace first paragraph with the following:

Steel sheet piles detailed for permanent applications shall be hot rolled and meet ASTM A572 or ASTM A690 unless otherwise required by the plans. Steel sheet piles shall be coated as required by the plans. Galvanized sheet piles shall be coated in accordance with Section 1076.

Metallized sheet piles shall be metallized in accordance to the Project Special Provision “Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)” with an 8 mil, 99.9% aluminum alloy coating and a 0.5 mil seal coating. Any portion of the metallized sheet piling encased in concrete shall receive a barrier coat. The barrier coat shall be an approved waterborne coating with a low-

viscosity which readily absorbs into the pores of the aluminum thermal sprayed coating. The waterborne coating shall be applied at a spreading rate that results in a theoretical 1.5 mil dry film thickness. The manufacturer shall issue a letter of certification that the resin chemistry of the waterborne coating is compatible with the 99.9% aluminum thermal sprayed alloy and suitable for tidal water applications.

Page 10-174, Subarticle 1086-1(B)(1), Epoxy, lines 18-24, replace with the following:

The epoxy shall meet Article 1081-4.

The 2 types of epoxy adhesive which may be used are Type I, Rapid Setting, and Type II, Standard Setting. Use Type II when the pavement temperature is above 60°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent. Use Type I when the pavement temperature is between 50°F and 60°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent. Epoxy adhesive Type I, Cold Set, may be used to attach temporary pavement markers to the pavement surface when the pavement temperature is between 32°F and 50°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent.

Page 10-175, Subarticle 1086-2(E), Epoxy Adhesives, line 27, replace "Section 1081" with "Article 1081-4".

Page 10-177, Subarticle 1086-3(E), Epoxy Adhesives, line 22, replace "Section 1081" with "Article 1081-4".

Page 10-179, Subarticle 1087-4(A), Composition, lines 39-41, replace the third paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall not contain more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

Page 10-180, Subarticle 1087-4(B), Physical Characteristics, line 8, replace the second paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall comply with NCGS § 136-30.2 and 23 USC § 109(r).

Page 10-181, Subarticle 1087-7(A), Intermixed and Drop-on Glass Beads, line 24, add the following after the first paragraph:

Use X-ray Fluorescence for the normal sampling procedure for intermixed and drop-on beads, without crushing, to check for any levels of arsenic and lead. If any arsenic or lead is detected, the sample shall be crushed and repeat the test using X-ray Fluorescence. If the X-ray Fluorescence test shows more than a LOD of 5 ppm, test the beads using United States Environmental Protection Agency Method 6010B, 6010C or 3052 for no more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

SHOULDER AND SLOPE BORROW:

(3-19-13)

1019

SP10 R10

Use soil in accordance with Section 1019 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use soil consisting of loose, friable, sandy material with a PI greater than 6 and less than 25 and a pH ranging from 5.5 to 7.0.

Soil with a pH ranging from 4.0 to 5.5 will be accepted without further testing if additional limestone is provided in accordance with the application rates shown in Table 1019-1A. Soil type

is identified during the soil analysis. Soils with a pH above 7.0 require acidic amendments to be added. Submit proposed acidic amendments to the Engineer for review and approval. Soils with a pH below 4.0 or that do not meet the PI requirements shall not be used.

pH TEST RESULT	Sandy Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)	Silt Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)	Clay Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)
4.0 - 4.4	1,000	4,000	6,000
4.5 - 4.9	500	3,000	5,000
5.0 - 5.4	NA	2,000	4,000

Note: Limestone application rates shown in this table are in addition to the standard rate of 4000 lbs. / acre required for seeding and mulching.

No direct payment will be made for providing additional lime or acidic amendments for Ph adjustment.

#57 STONE:

7-18-06

SPI 10-01

Description

The Contractor shall place #57 stone in accordance with the details in the plans and the following provision.

Materials

Item	Section
# 57 Stone	1005

Construction Methods

The stone shall be placed and compacted as directed by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

#57 Stone will be measured and paid in tons that are completed and accepted. The stone will be measured by being weighed in trucks on certified platform scales or other certified weighing devices. The price and payment will be full compensation for furnishing, hauling, placing, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
#57 Stone	Ton

GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY:

(3-17-15)

1003

SP10 R20

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Section 1003 with the following:

**SECTION 1003
GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY**

1003-1 DESCRIPTION

This section addresses cement grout to be used for structures, foundations, retaining walls, concrete barriers, embankments, pavements and other applications in accordance with the contract. Produce non-metallic grout composed of Portland cement and water and at the Contractor's option or as required, aggregate and pozzolans. Include chemical admixtures as required or needed. Provide sand cement or neat cement grout as required. Define "sand cement grout" as grout with only fine aggregate and "neat cement grout" as grout without aggregate.

The types of grout with their typical uses are as shown below:

Type 1 – A cement grout with only a 3-day strength requirement and a fluid consistency that is typically used for filling subsurface voids.

Type 2 – A nonshrink grout with strength, height change and flow conforming to ASTM C1107 that is typically used for foundations, ground anchors and soil nails.

Type 3 – A nonshrink grout with high early strength and freeze-thaw durability requirements that is typically used in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for concrete barriers and structures.

Type 4 – A neat cement grout with low strength, a fluid consistency and high fly ash content that is typically used for slab jacking.

Type 5 – A low slump, low mobility sand cement grout with minimal strength that is typically used for compaction grouting.

1003-2 MATERIALS

Refer to Division 10.

Item	Section
Chemical Admixtures	1024-3
Fine Aggregate	1014-1
Fly Ash	1024-5
Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag	1024-6
Portland Cement	1024-1
Silica Fume	1024-7
Water	1024-4

Do not use grout that contains soluble chlorides or more than 1% soluble sulfate. At the Contractor's option, use an approved packaged grout instead of the materials above except for water. Use packaged grouts that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Use admixtures for grout that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List or other admixtures in accordance with Subarticle 1024-3(E) except do not use concrete additives or unclassified or other admixtures in Type 4 or 5 grout. Use Class F fly ash for Type 4 grout and Type II Portland cement for Type 5 grout.

Use well graded rounded aggregate with a gradation, liquid limit (LL) and plasticity index (PI) that meet Table 1003-1 for Type 5 grout. Fly ash may be substituted for a portion of the fines in the aggregate. Do not use any other pozzolans in Type 5 grout.

Gradation		Maximum Liquid Limit	Maximum Plasticity Index
Sieve Designation per AASHTO M 92	Percentage Passing (% by weight)		
3/8"	100	N/A	N/A
No. 4	70 – 95		
No. 8	50 – 90		
No. 16	30 – 80		
No. 30	25 – 70		
No. 50	20 – 50		
No. 100	15 – 40		
No. 200	10 – 30	25	10

1003-3 COMPOSITION AND DESIGN

When using an approved packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required. Otherwise, submit proposed grout mix designs for each grout mix to be used in the work. Mixes for all grout shall be designed by a Certified Concrete Mix Design Technician or an Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina. Mix proportions shall be determined by a testing laboratory approved by the Department. Base grout mix designs on laboratory trial batches that meet Table 1003-2 and this section. With permission, the Contractor may use a quantity of chemical admixture within the range shown on the current list of approved admixtures maintained by the Materials and Tests Unit.

Submit grout mix designs in terms of saturated surface dry weights on Materials and Tests Form 312U at least 35 days before proposed use. Adjust batch proportions to compensate for surface moisture contained in the aggregates at the time of batching. Changes in the saturated surface dry mix proportions will not be permitted unless revised grout mix designs have been submitted to the Engineer and approved.

Accompany Materials and Tests Form 312U with a listing of laboratory test results of compressive strength, density and flow or slump and if applicable, aggregate gradation,

durability and height change. List the compressive strength of at least three 2" cubes at the age of 3 and 28 days.

The Engineer will review the grout mix design for compliance with the contract and notify the Contractor as to its acceptability. Do not use a grout mix until written notice has been received. Acceptance of the grout mix design or use of approved packaged grouts does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to furnish a product that meets the contract. Upon written request from the Contractor, a grout mix design accepted and used satisfactorily on any Department project may be accepted for use on other projects.

Perform laboratory tests in accordance with the following test procedures:

Property	Test Method
Aggregate Gradation ^A	AASHTO T 27
Compressive Strength	AASHTO T 106
Density (Unit Weight)	AASHTO T 121, AASHTO T 133 ^B , ANSI/API RP ^C 13B-1 ^B (Section 4, Mud Balance)
Durability	AASHTO T 161 ^D
Flow	ASTM C939 (Flow Cone)
Height Change	ASTM C1090 ^E
Slump	AASHTO T 119

- A.** Applicable to grout with aggregate.
- B.** Applicable to Neat Cement Grout.
- C.** American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice.
- D.** Procedure A (Rapid Freezing and Thawing in Water) required.
- E.** Moist room storage required.

1003-4 GROUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide grout types in accordance with the contract. Use grouts with properties that meet Table 1003-2. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of three 2" cubes at each age. Make cubes that meet AASHTO T 106 from the grout delivered for the work or mixed on-site. Make cubes at such frequencies as the Engineer may determine and cure them in accordance with AASHTO T 106.

Type of Grout	Minimum Compressive Strength at		Height Change at 28 days	Flow ^A /Slump ^B	Minimum Durability Factor
	3 days	28 days			
1	3,000 psi	–	–	10 – 30 sec	–
2	Table 1 ^C			Fluid Consistency ^C	–
3	5,000 psi	–	0 – 0.2%	Per Accepted Grout Mix Design/ Approved Packaged Grout	80
4 ^D	600 psi	1,500 psi	–	10 – 26 sec	–
5	–	500 psi	–	1 – 3"	–

A. Applicable to Type 1 through 4 grouts.

B. Applicable to Type 5 grout.

C. ASTM C1107.

D. Use Type 4 grout with proportions by volume of 1 part cement and 3 parts fly ash.

1003-5 TEMPERATURE REQUIREMENTS

When using an approved packaged grout, follow the manufacturer's instructions for grout and air temperature at the time of placement. Otherwise, the grout temperature at the time of placement shall be not less than 50°F nor more than 90°F. Do not place grout when the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 40°F.

1003-6 ELAPSED TIME FOR PLACING GROUT

Agitate grout continuously before placement. Regulate the delivery so the maximum interval between the placing of batches at the work site does not exceed 20 minutes. Place grout before exceeding the times in Table 1003-3. Measure the elapsed time as the time between adding the mixing water to the grout mix and placing the grout.

Air or Grout Temperature, Whichever is Higher	Maximum Elapsed Time	
	No Retarding Admixture Used	Retarding Admixture Used
90°F or above	30 minutes	1 hr. 15 minutes
80°F through 89°F	45 minutes	1 hr. 30 minutes
79°F or below	60 minutes	1 hr. 45 minutes

1003-7 MIXING AND DELIVERY

Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. When using an approved packaged grout, mix grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Otherwise, comply with Articles 1000-8 through 1000-

12 to the extent applicable for grout instead of concrete.

GEOSYNTHETICS:

(2-16-16)

1056

SP10 R25

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Section 1056 with the following:

**SECTION 1056
GEOSYNTHETICS****1056-1 DESCRIPTION**

Provide geosynthetics for subsurface drainage, separation, stabilization, reinforcement, erosion control, filtration and other applications in accordance with the contract. Use geotextiles, geocomposite drains and geocells that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List. Prefabricated geocomposite drains include sheet, strip and vertical drains (PVDs), i.e., “wick drains” consisting of a geotextile attached to and/or encapsulating a plastic drainage core. Geocells are comprised of ultrasonically welded polymer strips that when expanded form a 3D honeycomb grid that is typically filled with material to support vegetation.

If necessary or required, hold geotextiles and sheet drains in place with new wire staples, i.e., “sod staples” that meet Subarticle 1060-8(D) or new anchor pins. Use steel anchor pins with a diameter of at least 3/16" and a length of at least 18" and with a point at one end and a head at the other end that will retain a steel washer with an outside diameter of at least 1.5".

1056-2 HANDLING AND STORING

Load, transport, unload and store geosynthetics so geosynthetics are kept clean and free of damage. Label, ship and store geosynthetics in accordance with Section 7 of AASHTO M 288. Geosynthetics with defects, flaws, deterioration or damage will be rejected. Do not unwrap geosynthetics until just before installation. Do not leave geosynthetics exposed for more than 7 days before covering except for geosynthetics for temporary wall faces and erosion control.

1056-3 CERTIFICATIONS

Provide Type 1, Type 2 or Type 4 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 for geosynthetics. Define “minimum average roll value” (MARV) in accordance with ASTM D4439. Provide certifications with MARV for geosynthetic properties as required. Test geosynthetics using laboratories accredited by the Geosynthetic Accreditation Institute (GAI) to perform the required test methods. Sample geosynthetics in accordance with ASTM D4354.

1056-4 GEOTEXTILES

When required, sew geotextiles together in accordance with Article X1.1.4 of AASHTO M 288. Provide sewn seams with seam strengths meeting the required strengths for the geotextile type and class specified.

Provide geotextile types and classes in accordance with the contract. Geotextiles will be identified by the product name printed directly on the geotextile. When geotextiles are not marked with a product name or marked with only a manufacturing plant identification code, geotextiles will be identified by product labels attached to the geotextile wrapping. When identification is based on labels instead of markings, unwrap geotextiles just before use in the presence of the Engineer to confirm that the product labels on both ends of the outside of the geotextile outer wrapping match the labels affixed to both ends of the inside of the geotextile roll core. Partial geotextile rolls without the product name printed on the geotextile or product labels affixed to the geotextile roll core may not be used.

Use woven or nonwoven geotextiles with properties that meet Table 1056-1. Define “machine direction” (MD) and “cross-machine direction” (CD) in accordance with ASTM D4439.

TABLE 1056-1 GEOTEXTILE REQUIREMENTS						
Property	Requirement					Test Method
	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3^A	Type 4	Type 5^B	
<i>Typical Application</i>	<i>Shoulder Drains</i>	<i>Under Rip Rap</i>	<i>Silt Fence Fabric</i>	<i>Soil Stabilization</i>	<i>Temporary Walls</i>	
Elongation (MD & CD)	≥ 50%	≥ 50%	≤ 25%	< 50%	< 50%	ASTM D4632
Grab Strength (MD & CD)	Table 1 ^D , Class 3	Table 1 ^D , Class 1	100 lb ^C	Table 1 ^D , Class 3	–	ASTM D4632
Tear Strength (MD & CD)			–			ASTM D4533
Puncture Strength			–			ASTM D6241
Ultimate Tensile Strength (MD & CD)	–	–	–	–	2,400 lb/ft ^C (unless required otherwise in the contract)	ASTM D4595
Permittivity	Table 2 ^D , 15% to 50% <i>in Situ</i> Soil Passing 0.075 mm	Table 6 ^D , 15% to 50% <i>in Situ</i> Soil Passing 0.075mm	Table 7 ^D	Table 5 ^D	0.20 sec ^{-1.C}	ASTM D4491
Apparent Opening Size					0.60 mm ^E	ASTM D4751
UV Stability (Retained Strength)					70% ^C (after 500 hr of exposure)	ASTM D4355

- A. Minimum roll width of 36" required.
- B. Minimum roll width of 13 ft required.
- C. MARV per Article 1056-3.
- D. AASHTO M 288.
- E. Maximum average roll value.

1056-5 GEOCOMPOSITE DRAINS

Provide geocomposite drain types in accordance with the contract and with properties that meet Table 1056-2.

Property	Requirement			Test Method
	Sheet Drain	Strip Drain	Wick Drain	
Width	≥ 12" (unless required otherwise in the contract)	12" ±1/4"	4" ±1/4"	N/A
In-Plane Flow Rate ^A (with gradient of 1.0 and 24-hour seating period)	6 gpm/ft @ applied normal compressive stress of 10 psi	15 gpm/ft @ applied normal compressive stress of 7.26 psi	1.5 gpm ^B @ applied normal compressive stress of 40 psi	ASTM D4716

A. MARV per Article 1056-3.

B. Per 4" drain width.

For sheet and strip drains, use accessories (e.g., pipe outlets, connectors, fittings, etc.) recommended by the Drain Manufacturer. Provide sheet and strip drains with Type 1 geotextiles heat bonded or glued to HDPE, polypropylene or high impact polystyrene drainage cores that meet Table 1056-3.

Property	Requirement (MARV)		Test Method
	Sheet Drain	Strip Drain	
Thickness	1/4"	1"	ASTM D1777 or D5199
Compressive Strength	40 psi	30 psi	ASTM D6364

For wick drains with a geotextile wrapped around a corrugated drainage core and seamed to itself, use drainage cores with an ultimate tensile strength of at least 225 lb per 4" width in accordance with ASTM D4595 and geotextiles with properties that meet Table 1056-4.

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Elongation	≥ 50%	ASTM D4632
Grab Strength	Table 1 ^A , Class 3	ASTM D4632
Tear Strength		ASTM D4533
Puncture Strength		ASTM D6241
Permittivity	0.7 sec ^{-1.B}	ASTM D4491
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	Table 2 ^A ,	ASTM D4751
UV Stability (Retained Strength)	> 50% <i>in Situ</i> Soil Passing 0.075 mm	ASTM D4355

A. AASHTO M 288.

B. MARV per Article 1056-3.

For wick drains with a geotextile fused to both faces of a corrugated drainage core along the peaks of the corrugations, use wick drains with an ultimate tensile strength of at least 1,650 lb/ft in accordance with ASTM D4595 and geotextiles with a permittivity, AOS and UV stability that meet Table 1056-4.

1056-6 GEOCELLS

Geocells will be identified by product labels attached to the geocell wrapping. Unwrap geocells just before use in the presence of the Engineer. Previously opened geocell products will be rejected.

Manufacture geocells from virgin polyethylene resin with no more than 10% rework, also called “regrind”, materials. Use geocells made from textured and perforated HDPE strips with an open area of 10% to 20% and properties that meet Table 1056-5.

Property	Minimum Requirement	Test Method
Cell Depth	4"	N/A
Sheet Thickness	50 mil -5%, +10%	ASTM D5199
Density	58.4 lb/cf	ASTM D1505
Carbon Black Content	1.5%	ASTM D1603 or D4218
ESCR ^A	5000 hr	ASTM D1693
Coefficient of Direct Sliding (with material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2)	0.85	ASTM D5321
Short-Term Seam (Peel) Strength (for 4" seam)	320 lb	USACE ^C Technical Report GL-86-19, Appendix A
Long-Term Seam (Hang) Strength ^B (for 4" seam)	160 lb	

A. Environmental Stress Crack Resistance.

B. Minimum test period of 168 hr with a temperature change from 74°F to 130°F in 1-hour cycles.

C. US Army Corps of Engineers.

Provide geocell accessories (e.g., stakes, pins, clips, staples, rings, tendons, anchors, deadmen, etc.) recommended by the Geocell Manufacturer.

TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS:

(8-21-12)

1101.02

SP11 R10

Revise the 2012 Roadway Standard Drawings as follows:

Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheet 12, TEMPORARY LANE CLOSURES, replace General Note #11 with the following:

11- TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (TMCMS) USED ON SHADOW VEHICLES FOR “IN LANE” ACTIVITIES SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE FULL MATRIX CAPABILITY WITH THE CAPABILITY

TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

12- TMCMS USED FOR ADVANCED WARNING ON VEHICLES LOCATED ON THE SHOULDER MAY BE SMALLER THAN 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheet 13, TEMPORARY LANE CLOSURES, replace General Note #12 with the following:

12- TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (TMCMS) USED ON SHADOW VEHICLES FOR "IN LANE" ACTIVITIES SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE FULL MATRIX CAPABILITY WITH THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

13- TMCMS USED FOR ADVANCED WARNING ON VEHICLES LOCATED ON THE SHOULDER MAY BE SMALLER THAN 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

GROUT REFERENCES FOR POSITIVE PROTECTION:

(5-19-15)

1170

SP11 R20

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 11-14, Article 1170-2, Materials, line 30, in the materials table, replace "Freeze-Thaw Durable Grout, Nonshrink" with "Grout, Type 3".

Page 11-14, Article 1170-2, Materials, lines 31-32, delete the first paragraph after the materials table.

REMOVE AND REPLACE SNOWPLOWABLE MARKERS:

Description

The Contractor shall remove and replace insufficient and non-functioning snowplowable markers that cannot, in the estimation of the Engineer, be satisfactorily rehabilitated in accordance with the Project Special Provision "REPLACE SNOWPLOWABLE PAVEMENT MARKER REFLECTOR" found elsewhere in these contract documents.

Construction

All work shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of Sections 1250 and 1253 of the *Standard Specifications* and as directed by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Remove and Replace Snowplowable Markers will be measured and paid per each. Such price and payment includes all materials, labor and incidentals necessary to satisfactorily complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Remove and Replace Snowplowable Markers	Each

REPLACE SNOWPLOWABLE PAVEMENT MARKER REFLECTOR:**Description**

Furnish and install replacement reflectors for existing snowplowable pavement markers.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Snowplowable Pavement Markers	1086-3

Construction Methods

Remove all existing reflectors from existing castings. Clean the casting without removing it from the pavement. The casting shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations prior to installation of new reflector.

Maintain all installed reflectors prior to acceptance.

Measurement and Payment

Replace Snowplowable Pavement Marker Reflector will be measured and paid as the actual number of reflectors satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer. Payment includes, but not limited to, removing old reflectors, cleaning existing castings, installing new reflector, adhesives and any other tools, equipment, labor or materials necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Replace Snowplowable Pavement Marker Reflector	Each

EROSION AND STORMWATER CONTROL FOR SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION AND RECONSTRUCTION:

(11-16-10) (Rev. 8-21-12)

105-16, 225-2, Division 16

SP16 R03R

Land disturbing operations associated with shoulder construction/reconstruction may require erosion and sediment control/stormwater measure installation. National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection and reporting may be required.

Erosion control measures shall be installed per the erosion control detail in any area where the vegetated buffer between the disturbed area and surface waters (streams, wetlands, or open waters) or drainage inlet is less than 10 feet. The Engineer may reduce the vegetated buffer threshold for this requirement to a value between 5 and 10 feet. Erosion control measures shall be spot checked every 14 days until permanent vegetative establishment.

In areas where shoulder construction/reconstruction includes disturbance or grading on the front slope or to the toe of fill, relocating ditch line or backslope, or removing vegetation from the ditch line or swale, NPDES inspection and monitoring are required every 14 days or within 24 hours of a rainfall event of 0.5" or greater. Maintain daily rainfall records. Install erosion control measures per detail.

In areas where the vegetated buffer is less than 10 feet between the disturbed area and waters of the State classified as High Quality Water (HQW), Outstanding Resource Water (ORW), Critical Areas, or Unique Wetlands, NPDES inspection and monitoring are required every 14 days or within 24 hours of a rainfall event of 0.5" or greater. The Engineer may reduce the vegetated buffer threshold for this requirement to a value between 5 and 10 feet. The plans or provisions will indicate the presence of these water classifications. Maintain daily rainfall records. Install erosion control measures per detail.

Land disturbances hardened with aggregate materials receiving sheet flow are considered non-erodible.

Sites that require lengthy sections of silt fence may substitute with rapid permanent seeding and mulching as directed by the Engineer.

NPDES documentation shall be performed by a Level II Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater certificate holder.

Materials used for erosion control will be measured and paid as stated in the contract.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08)

Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11)

Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

<u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u>	<u>Limitations per Lb. Of Seed</u>	<u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u>	<u>Limitations per Lb. of Seed</u>
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall

not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)	Bermudagrass
Kobe Lespedeza	Browntop Millet
Korean Lespedeza	German Millet – Strain R
Weeping Lovegrass	Clover – Red/White/Crimson
Carpetgrass	

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass	Japanese Millet
Crownvetch	Reed Canary Grass
Pensacola Bahiagrass	Zoysia
Creeping Red Fescue	

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass
Big Bluestem
Little Bluestem
Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**ERRATA**

(1-17-12) (Rev. 04-21-15)

Z-4

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Division 2

Page 2-7, line 31, Article 215-2 Construction Methods, replace “Article 107-26” with “Article 107-25”.

Page 2-17, Article 226-3, Measurement and Payment, line 2, delete “pipe culverts,”.

Page 2-20, Subarticle 230-4(B), Contractor Furnished Sources, change references as follows:
Line 1, replace “(4) Buffer Zone” with “(c) Buffer Zone”; **Line 12**, replace “(5) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species” with “(d) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species”; and **Line 33**, replace “(6) Approval” with “(4) Approval”.

Division 3

Page 3-1, after line 15, Article 300-2 Materials, replace “1032-9(F)” with “1032-6(F)”.

Division 4

Page 4-77, line 27, Subarticle 452-3(C) Concrete Coping, replace “sheet pile” with “reinforcement”.

Division 6

Page 6-7, line 31, Article 609-3 Field Verification of Mixture and Job Mix Formula Adjustments, replace “30” with “45”.

Page 6-10, line 42, Subarticle 609-6(C)(2), replace “Subarticle 609-6(E)” with “Subarticle 609-6(D)”.

Page 6-11, Table 609-1 Control Limits, replace “Max. Spec. Limit” for the Target Source of $P_{0.075}/P_{be}$ Ratio with “1.0”.

Page 6-40, Article 650-2 Materials, replace “Subarticle 1012-1(F)” with “Subarticle 1012-1(E)”

Division 7

Page 7-1, Article 700-3, CONCRETE HAULING EQUIPMENT, line 33, replace “competition” with “completion”.

Division 8

Page 8-23, line 10, Article 838-2 Materials, replace “Portland Cement Concrete, Class B” with “Portland Cement Concrete, Class A”.

Division 10

Page 10-166, Article 1081-3 Hot Bitumen, replace “Table 1081-16” with “Table 1081-2”, replace “Table 1081-17” with “Table 1081-3”, and replace “Table 1081-18” with “Table 1081-4”.

Division 12

Page 12-7, Table 1205-3, add “FOR THERMOPLASTIC” to the end of the title.

Page 12-8, Subarticle 1205-5(B), line 13, replace “Table 1205-2” with “Table 1205-4”.

Page 12-8, Table 1205-4 and 1205-5, replace “THERMOPLASTIC” in the title of these tables with “POLYUREA”.

Page 12-9, Subarticle 1205-6(B), line 21, replace “Table 1205-4” with “Table 1205-6”.

Page 12-11, Subarticle 1205-8(C), line 25, replace “Table 1205-5” with “Table 1205-7”.

Division 15

Page 15-4, Subarticle 1505-3(F) Backfilling, line 26, replace “Subarticle 235-4(C)” with “Subarticle 235-3(C)”.

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), after line 21, replace the allowable leakage formula with the following: $W=LD\sqrt{P} \div 148,000$

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), line 32, delete “may be performed concurrently or” and replace with “shall be performed”.

Page 15-17, Subarticle 1540-3(E), line 27, delete “Type 1”.

Division 17

Page 17-26, line 42, Subarticle 1731-3(D) Termination and Splicing within Interconnect Center, delete this subarticle.

Revise the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* as follows:

1633.01 Sheet 1 of 1, English Standard Drawing for Matting Installation, replace “1633.01” with “1631.01”.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES****(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, Emerald Ash Borer, And Other Noxious Weeds)**

(3-18-03) (Rev. 12-20-16)

Z-04a

Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-707-3730, or <http://www.ncagr.gov/plantindustry/> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed, emerald ash borer, or other noxious weeds.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**AWARD OF CONTRACT**

(6-28-77)(Rev 2/16/2016)

Z-6

“The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of *Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964* (78 Stat. 252) and the Regulations of the Department of Transportation (*49 C.F.R., Part 21*), issued pursuant to such act, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that the contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder without discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin”.

TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION**I. Title VI Assurance**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

(1) Compliance with Regulations: The contractor shall comply with the Regulation relative to nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the Department of Transportation (hereinafter, "DOT") Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 21, as they may be amended from time to time, (hereinafter referred to as the Regulations), which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

(2) Nondiscrimination: The Contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by section 21.5 of the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers a program set forth in Appendix B of the Regulations.

(3) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment: In all solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

(4) Information and Reports: The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Regulations or directives issued pursuant thereto, and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) or the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations, orders and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information the contractor shall so certify to the NCDOT, or the FHWA as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(5) Sanctions for Noncompliance: In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provisions of this contract, the NCDOT shall impose such contract sanctions as it or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

(a) Withholding of payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies, and/or

(b) Cancellation, termination or suspension of the contract, in whole or in part.

(6) Incorporation of Provisions: The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (6) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations, or directives issued pursuant thereto.

The contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontractor procurement as the NCDOT or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance: provided, however, that, in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or supplier as a result of such direction, the contractor may request the NCDOT to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the NCDOT, and, in addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

II. Title VI Nondiscrimination Program

Title VI of the 1964 Civil Rights Act, 42 U.S.C. 2000d, provides that: "No person in the United States shall, on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance." The broader application of nondiscrimination law is found in other statutes, executive orders, and regulations (see Section III, Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities), which provide additional protections based on age, sex, disability and religion. In addition, the 1987 Civil Rights Restoration Act extends nondiscrimination coverage to all programs and activities of federal-aid recipients and contractors, including those that are not federally-funded.

Nondiscrimination Assurance

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) hereby gives assurance that no person shall on the ground of race, color, national origin, sex, age, and disability, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the recipient, as provided by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, and any other related Civil Rights authorities, whether those programs and activities are federally funded or not.

Obligation

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor and its subcontractors are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. The Contractor must ensure that NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination is posted in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees and subcontractors on the jobsite, along with the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy Statement. The Contractor shall physically incorporate this "**TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION**" language, in its entirety, into all its subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT-owned projects, and ensure its inclusion by subcontractors into all subsequent lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall also physically incorporate the **FHWA-1273**, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only. The Contractor is also responsible for making its subcontractors aware of NCDOT's Discrimination Complaints Process, as follows:

FILING OF COMPLAINTS

1. **Applicability** – These complaint procedures apply to the beneficiaries of the NCDOT's programs, activities, and services, including, but not limited to, members of the public, contractors, subcontractors, consultants, and other sub-recipients of federal and state funds.
2. **Eligibility** – Any person or class of persons who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination or retaliation prohibited by any of the Civil Rights authorities, based upon race, color, sex, age, national origin, or disability, may file a written complaint with NCDOT's Civil Rights office. The law prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort. The complaint may be filed by the affected individual or a representative, and must be in writing.
3. **Time Limits and Filing Options** – A complaint must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:
 - The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or
 - The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or
 - Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.

Title VI and other discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:

- **North Carolina Department of Transportation**, Office of Equal Opportunity & Workforce Services (EOWS), External Civil Rights Section, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; 919-508-1808 or toll free 800-522-0453
- **US Department of Transportation**, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070
 - Federal Highway Administration**, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010
 - Federal Highway Administration**, Office of Civil Rights, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, 8th Floor, E81-314, Washington, DC 20590, 202-366-0693 / 366-0752
 - Federal Transit Administration**, Office of Civil Rights, ATTN: Title VI Program Coordinator, East Bldg. 5th Floor – TCR, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590
 - Federal Aviation Administration**, Office of Civil Rights, 800 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, DC 20591, 202-267-3258
- **US Department of Justice**, Special Litigation Section, Civil Rights Division, 950 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20530, 202-514-6255 or toll free 877-218-5228

4. **Format for Complaints** – Complaints must be in **writing** and **signed** by the complainant(s) or a representative and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages including Braille.
5. **Discrimination Complaint Form** – Contact NCDOT EOWS at the phone number above to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.
6. **Complaint Basis** – Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability. The term "basis" refers to the complainant's membership in a protected group category. Contact this office to receive a Discrimination Complaint Form.

Protected Categories	Definition	Examples	Applicable Statutes and Regulations	
			FHWA	FTA
Race	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; Circular 4702.1B
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, brown, yellow, etc.		
National Origin	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. Discrimination based on language or a person's accent is also covered.	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese		
Sex	Gender	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act	Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972
Age	Persons of any age	21 year old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975	
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, paraplegic, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990	

III. Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq.*, 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.
- The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 *et seq.*), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.*), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability); and 49 CFR Part 27;
- The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 *et seq.*), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms

“programs or activities” to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);

- Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131 – 12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- The Federal Aviation Administration’s Non-discrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures discrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).
- Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e *et seq.*, Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin);
- 49 CFR Part 26, regulation to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts in the Department's highway, transit, and airport financial assistance programs, as regards the use of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs);
- Form FHWA-1273, “Required Contract Provisions,” a collection of contract provisions and proposal notices that are generally applicable to *all Federal-aid construction projects* and must be made a part of, and physically incorporated into, *all federally-assisted contracts*, as well as appropriate subcontracts and purchase orders, particularly Sections II (Nondiscrimination) and III (Nonsegregated Facilities).

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS**

Z-7

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENTS FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (*EXECUTIVE NUMBER 11246*)

1. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, see as shown on the attached sheet entitled "Employment Goals for Minority and Female participation".

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in *41 CFR Part 60-4* shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in *41 CFR 60-4.3(a)*, and its effort to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project or the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the executive Order and the regulations in *41 CFR Part 60-4*. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

2. As used in this Notice and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is the county or counties shown on the cover sheet of the proposal form and contract.

**EMPLOYMENT GOALS FOR MINORITY
AND FEMALE PARTICIPATION**

Economic Areas

Area 023 29.7%

Bertie County
Camden County
Chowan County
Gates County
Hertford County
Pasquotank County
Perquimans County

Area 024 31.7%

Beaufort County
Carteret County
Craven County
Dare County
Edgecombe County
Green County
Halifax County
Hyde County
Jones County
Lenoir County
Martin County
Nash County
Northampton County
Pamlico County
Pitt County
Tyrrell County
Washington County
Wayne County
Wilson County

Area 025 23.5%

Columbus County
Duplin County
Onslow County
Pender County

Area 026 33.5%

Bladen County
Hoke County
Richmond County
Robeson County
Sampson County
Scotland County

Area 027 24.7%

Chatham County
Franklin County
Granville County
Harnett County
Johnston County
Lee County
Person County
Vance County
Warren County

Area 028 15.5%

Alleghany County
Ashe County
Caswell County
Davie County
Montgomery County
Moore County
Rockingham County
Surry County
Watauga County
Wilkes County

Area 029 15.7%

Alexander County
Anson County
Burke County
Cabarrus County
Caldwell County
Catawba County
Cleveland County
Iredell County
Lincoln County
Polk County
Rowan County
Rutherford County
Stanly County

Area 0480 8.5%

Buncombe County
Madison County

Area 030 6.3%

Avery County
Cherokee County
Clay County
Graham County
Haywood County
Henderson County
Jackson County
McDowell County
Macon County
Mitchell County
Swain County
Transylvania County
Yancey County

SMSA Areas

Area 5720 26.6%

Currituck County

Area 9200 20.7%

Brunswick County

New Hanover County

Area 2560 24.2%

Cumberland County

Area 6640 22.8%

Durham County

Orange County

Wake County

Area 1300 16.2%

Alamance County

Area 3120 16.4%

Davidson County

Forsyth County

Guilford County

Randolph County

Stokes County

Yadkin County

Area 1520 18.3%

Gaston County

Mecklenburg County

Union County

Goals for Female

Participation in Each Trade

(Statewide) 6.9%

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL - AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

FHWA - 1273 Electronic Version - May 1, 2012

Z-8

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

ATTACHMENTS

- A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).
2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:
 - a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.
 - b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
 - a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
 - b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
 - c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.
 - d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
 - e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
 - a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
 - b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
 - c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
 - a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
 - b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
 - c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
 - d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.
6. **Training and Promotion:**
 - a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
 - b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
 - c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
 - d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.
7. **Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
 - a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
 - b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
 - c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.
8. **Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
9. **Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
- a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.
10. **Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**
- a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.
- b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.
11. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
- a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
- (1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
- (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
- (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;
- b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages

- a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

- b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:
 - (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
 - (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
 - (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
 - (2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
 - (3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
 - (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
 - d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program. Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.
2. **Withholding.** The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.
 3. **Payrolls and basic records**
 - a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
 - b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency.
 - (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
 - (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;
 - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;
 - (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

- (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.
 - (4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.
 - c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.
4. **Apprentices and trainees**
- a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL). Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
 - b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL). Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
 - c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.
 - d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT). Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.
5. **Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
6. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
7. **Contract termination:** debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.
8. **Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
9. **Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.
10. **Certification of eligibility.**
- a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

- b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. **Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
2. **Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.
3. **Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.
4. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
 - a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:
 - (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
 - (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
 - (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
 - (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
 - b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.
5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions

which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered

transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

* * * * *

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

- a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
 - (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
 - (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
 - (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and
 - (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

* * * * *

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.
2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
 - a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
 - b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**ON-THE-JOB TRAINING**

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15)

Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

NAME CHANGE FOR NCDENR

(1-19-16)

Z-11

Description

Wherever in the 2012 Standard Specifications, Project Special Provisions, Standard Special Provisions, Permits or Plans that reference is made to “NCDENR” or “North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources”, replace with “NCDEQ” or “North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality” respectively, as the case may be.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
MINIMUM WAGES
GENERAL DECISION NC170101 01/06/2017 NC101

Z-101

Date: January 6, 2017

General Decision Number: NC170101 01/06/2017 NC101

Superseded General Decision Numbers: NC20160101

State: North Carolina

Construction Type: HIGHWAY

COUNTIES:

Alamance	Forsyth	Randolph
Anson	Gaston	Rockingham
Cabarrus	Guilford	Stokes
Chatham	Mecklenburg	Union
Davie	Orange	Yadkin
Durham	Person	

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects & railroad construction; bascule, suspension & spandrel arch bridges designed for commercial navigation, bridges involving marine construction; and other major bridges).

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of \$10.20 for calendar year 2017 applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.20 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract for calendar year 2017. The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number
0

Publication Date
01/06/2017

SUNC2014-003 11/14/2014

	Rates	Fringes
BLASTER	18.64	
CARPENTER	13.68	.05
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER	13.93	
ELECTRICIAN		
Electrician	18.79	2.72
Telecommunications Technician	15.19	1.25
IRONWORKER	13.30	
LABORER		
Asphalt Raker and Spreader	12.78	
Asphalt Screed/Jackman	14.50	
Carpenter Tender	12.51	.27
Cement Mason/Concrete Finisher Tender	11.04	

	Rates	Fringes
Common or General	10.40	.01
Guardrail/Fence Installer	13.22	
Pipelayer	12.43	
Traffic Signal/Lighting Installer	15.65	.24
PAINTER		
Bridge	23.77	
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS		
Asphalt Broom Tractor	10.00	
Bulldozer Fine	16.13	
Bulldozer Rough	14.36	
Concrete Grinder/Groover	17.92	
Crane Boom Trucks	18.19	
Crane Other	19.83	
Crane Rough/All-Terrain	19.10	
Drill Operator Rock	14.28	
Drill Operator Structure	20.89	
Excavator Fine	16.95	
Excavator Rough	13.63	
Grader/Blade Fine	19.84	
Grader/Blade Rough	15.47	
Loader 2 Cubic Yards or Less	13.31	
Loader Greater Than 2 Cubic Yards	16.19	
Material Transfer Vehicle (Shuttle Buggy)	15.44	
Mechanic	17.51	
Milling Machine	15.22	
Off-Road Hauler/Water Tanker	11.83	
Oiler/Greaser	14.16	
Pavement Marking Equipment	12.05	
Paver Asphalt	15.97	
Paver Concrete	18.20	
Roller Asphalt Breakdown	12.79	
Roller Asphalt Finish	13.76	
Roller Other	12.08	
Scraper Finish	12.65	
Scraper Rough	11.50	
Slip Form Machine	19.60	
Tack Truck/Distributor Operator	14.82	
TRUCK DRIVER		
GVWR of 26,000 Lbs or Less	11.45	
GVWR of 26,000 Lbs or Greater	13.57	.03

Welders – Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence,

sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number

used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

TC-1

WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL Project Special Provisions

Law Enforcement:

(05/14/2013)

Description

Furnish Law Enforcement Officers and marked Law Enforcement vehicles to direct traffic in accordance with the contract.

Construction Methods

Use uniformed Law Enforcement Officers and marked Law Enforcement vehicles equipped with blue lights mounted on top of the vehicle, and Law Enforcement vehicle emblems to direct or control traffic as required by the plans or by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Law Enforcement will be measured and paid for in the actual number of hours that each Law Enforcement Officer is provided during the life of the project as approved by the Engineer. There will be no direct payment for marked Law Enforcement vehicles as they are considered incidental to the pay item.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Law Enforcement

Pay Unit

Hour



DocuSigned by:

Steve Kite

E27CE30E1DFC442...

10/12/2016

EC-1

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

(3-11-16)

S-3

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective August 3, 2011 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources Division of Water Quality. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

SEEDING AND MULCHING:

(West)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

Shoulder and Median Areas

August 1 - June 1

20#	Kentucky Bluegrass
75#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

May 1 - September 1

20#	Kentucky Bluegrass
75#	Hard Fescue
10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

Areas Beyond the Mowing Pattern, Waste and Borrow Areas:

August 1 - June 1

100#	Tall Fescue
15#	Kentucky Bluegrass
30#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

May 1 - September 1

100#	Tall Fescue
15#	Kentucky Bluegrass
30#	Hard Fescue
10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

EC-2

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

06 Dust	Escalade	Justice	Scorpion
2 nd Millennium	Essential	Kalahari	Serengeti
3 rd Millennium	Evergreen 2		Shelby
Apache III	Falcon IV	Kitty Hawk 2000	Sheridan
Avenger	Falcon NG	Legitimate	Signia
Barlexas	Falcon V	Lexington	Silver Hawk
Barlexas II	Faith	LSD	Sliverstar
Bar Fa	Fat Cat	Magellan	Shenandoah Elite
Barrera	Festnova	Matador	Sidewinder
Barrington	Fidelity	Millennium SRP	Skyline
Barrobusto	Finelawn Elite	Monet	Solara
Barvado	Finelawn Xpress	Mustang 4	Southern Choice II
Biltmore	Finesse II	Ninja 2	Speedway
Bingo	Firebird	Ol' Glory	Spyder LS
Bizem	Firecracker LS	Olympic Gold	Sunset Gold
Blackwatch	Firenza	Padre	Taccoa
Blade Runner II	Five Point	Patagonia	Tanzania
Bonsai	Focus	Pedigree	Trio
Braveheart	Forte	Picasso	Tahoe II
Bravo	Garrison	Piedmont	Talladega
Bullseye	Gazelle II	Plantation	Tarheel
Cannavaro	Gold Medallion	Proseeds 5301	Terrano
Catalyst	Grande 3	Prospect	Titan ltd
Cayenne	Greenbrooks	Pure Gold	Titanium LS
Cessane Rz	Greenkeeper	Quest	Tracer
Chipper	Gremlin	Raptor II	Traverse SRP
Cochise IV	Greystone	Rebel Exeda	Tulsa Time
Constitution	Guardian 21	Rebel Sentry	Turbo
Corgi	Guardian 41	Rebel IV	Turbo RZ
Corona	Hemi	Regiment II	Tuxedo RZ
Coyote	Honky Tonk	Regenerate	Ultimate
Darlington	Hot Rod	Rendition	Venture
Davinci	Hunter	Rhambler 2 SRP	Umbrella
Desire	Inferno	Rembrandt	Van Gogh
Dominion	Innovator	Reunion	Watchdog
Dynamic	Integrity	Riverside	Wolfpack II
Dynasty	Jaguar 3	RNP	Xtremegreen
Endeavor	Jamboree	Rocket	

EC-3

Approved Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivars:

4-Season	Blue Velvet	Gladstone	Quantum Leap
Alexa II	Blueberry	Granite	Rambo
America	Boomerang	Hampton	Rhapsody
Apollo	Brilliant	Harmonie	Rhythm
Arcadia	Cabernet	Impact	Rita
Aries	Champagne	Jefferson	Royce
Armada	Champlain	Juliet	Rubicon
Arrow	Chicago II	Jump Start	Rugby II
Arrowhead	Corsair	Keeneland	Shiraz
Aura	Courtyard	Langara	Showcase
Avid	Delight	Liberator	Skye
Award	Diva	Madison	Solar Eclipse
Awesome	Dynamo	Mercury	Sonoma
Bandera	Eagleton	Midnight	Sorbonne
Barduke	Emblem	Midnight II	Starburst
Barnique	Empire	Moon Shadow	Sudden Impact
Baroness	Envicta	Moonlight SLT	Total Eclipse
Barrister	Everest	Mystere	Touche
Barvette HGT	Everglade	Nu Destiny	Tsunami
Bedazzled	Excursion	NuChicago	Unique
Belissimo	Freedom II	NuGlade	Valor
Bewitched	Freedom III	Odyssey	Voyager II
Beyond	Front Page	Perfection	Washington
Blacksburg II	Futurity	Pinot	Zinfandel
Blackstone	Gaelic	Princeton 105	
Blue Note	Ginney II	Prosperity	

Approved Hard Fescue Cultivars:

Aurora II	Eureka II	Oxford	Scaldis II
Aurora Gold	Firefly	Reliant II	Spartan II
Berkshire	Granite	Reliant IV	Stonehenge
Bighorn GT	Heron	Rescue 911	
Chariot	Nordic	Rhino	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper add 20# Sericea Lespedeza January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

WATTLES WITH POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):

(10-19-10) (Rev. 1-17-12)

1060,1630,1631

T2

Description

Wattles are tubular products consisting of excelsior fibers encased in synthetic netting. Wattles are used on slopes or channels to intercept runoff and act as a velocity break. Wattles are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of wattles, matting installation, PAM application, and removing wattles.

Materials

Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Curled Wood (Excelsior) Fibers	
Minimum Diameter	12 in.
Minimum Density	2.5 lb/ft ³ +/- 10%
Net Material	Synthetic
Net Openings	1 in. x 1 in.
Net Configuration	Totally Encased
Minimum Weight	20 lb. +/- 10% per 10 ft. length

Anchors: Stakes shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes: Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft. long with a 2 in. x 2 in. nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Article 1060-8 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the wattles will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each wattle. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Wattles shall be secured to the soil by wire staples approximately every 1 linear foot and at the end of each section of wattle. A minimum of 4 stakes shall be installed on the downstream side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet along the wattle, and according to the

EC-5

detail. Install a minimum of 2 stakes on the upstream side of the wattle according to the detail provided in the plans. Stakes shall be driven into the ground a minimum of 10 in. with no more than 2 in. projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Only install wattle(s) to a height in ditch so flow will not wash around wattle and scour ditch slopes and according to the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Overlap adjoining sections of wattles a minimum of 6 in.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Apply PAM over the lower center portion of the wattle where the water is going to flow over at a rate of 2 ounces per wattle, and 1 ounce of PAM on matting on each side of the wattle. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the wattles until the project is accepted or until the wattles are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the wattles when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Wattles will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattles*.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the wattles. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide (PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Polyacrylamide (PAM)
Wattle

Pay Unit

Pound
Linear Foot

Project Special Provisions Structures

Table listing project special provisions for structures, including items like Scope of Work, Concrete Deck Repair, Painting Existing Structure, etc., with corresponding BP numbers.



DocuSigned by: Timothy M. Sherrill AD50B1D977494CC... 5/17/2017

SCOPE OF WORK

This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, and materials to overlay the existing bridge decks with latex modified concrete -very early strength and epoxy overlay system, complete substructure repairs and clean and paint the steel structure of the existing bridges as directed in the plans. Work includes: portable lighting, existing bridge deck surface preparation, milling existing bridge deck, shot-blasting, removing bridge deck concrete using hydro-demolition and scarification methods, overlaying the prepared bridge deck with latex modified concrete and epoxy overlay system, replacing joints, disposal of waste material, grooving bridge deck, pavement markings, substructure repairs using concrete repair, shotcrete and epoxy resin injection, containment and disposal of the existing paint system; preparation of the surface to be painted and applying the new paint system; seeding and mulching all grassed areas disturbed; and all incidental items necessary to complete the project as specified and shown on the plans. No separate payment will be made for portable lighting as the cost of such is incidental to the work being performed.

Work will be performed on the existing bridges at the following locations:

- Mecklenburg County Bridge #47 – On I-277 Ramp over I-277 NBL
- Mecklenburg County Bridge #78 – On I-277 over South Clarkson Street
- Mecklenburg County Bridge #118 – On I-277 & US 74 Ramp over Norfolk Southern RR
- Mecklenburg County Bridge #309 – US 74 (WBL) over I-277
- Mecklenburg County Bridge #315 – On I-277 & NC 16 NBL over East 10th Street
- Mecklenburg County Bridge #316 – On I-277 & NC 16 SBL over East 10th Street
- Mecklenburg County Bridge #448 – On I-277 over NC 16 South/East 3rd Street
- Mecklenburg County Bridge #449 – On I-277 over East 4th Street
- Mecklenburg County Bridge #450 – On I-277 over Elizabeth Avenue
- Mecklenburg County Bridge #451 – On I-277 SBL Ramp over US 74 EBL Ramp/East 5th St.
- Mecklenburg County Bridge #452 – On I-277 over US 74 EBL Ramp/East 5th street
- Mecklenburg County Bridge #478– On I-277 NBL over East Stonewall Street
- Mecklenburg County Bridge #479 – On I-277 SBL over East Stonewall Street
- Mecklenburg County Bridge #487 – On I-277 NBL over NC 27/S. McDowell Street
- Mecklenburg County Bridge #488 – On I-277 SBL over NC 27/S. McDowell Street
- Mecklenburg County Bridge #505 – On I-277 NBL over Norfolk Southern Railway
- Mecklenburg County Bridge #506 – On I-277 SBL over Norfolk Southern Railway
- Mecklenburg County Bridge #507 – On I-277 NBL over US29 & NC 27
- Mecklenburg County Bridge #508 – On I-277 SBL over US29 & NC 27
- Mecklenburg County Bridge #509 – On I-277 NBL over US29 & NC 49
- Mecklenburg County Bridge #510 – On I-277 SBL over US29 & NC 49
- Mecklenburg County Bridge #522 – On I-277 Ramp over East Stonewall Street

Contractor shall provide all necessary access; provide all traffic control; provide all staging areas, material storage, waste disposal, provide environmental controls to limit loss of materials from collection of hydro-demolition water, sawing equipment, and chipping equipment; and all else necessary to complete the work.

The contractor shall be responsible for fulfilling all requirements of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures dated January 2012, except as otherwise specified herein.

LATEX MODIFIED CONCRETE OVERLAY – VERY EARLY STRENGTH (SPECIAL)

DESCRIPTION

This provision addresses the requirements for furnishing and placing an overlay of latex modified concrete - very early strength (LMC-VES) over existing concrete or repair concrete on bridge decks. Perform this work in accordance with this Special Provision and the applicable parts of the Standard Specifications.

QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor is responsible for setting up a pre-construction meeting with the Resident Engineer and the Area Bridge Construction Engineer.

Submit a Quality Control Plan to the Engineer for approval which, at a minimum, describes the methods of: storing materials, calibrating mixers, controlling moisture content in the aggregate, maintaining proper mix temperature, retarder usage, curing and curing time, controlling evaporation rate, cleaning and removing excess water.

Prior to beginning work, provide proof of experience of the person in direct responsible charge by submitting a description of jobs similar in size and character that have been completed within the last 5 years. The name, address and telephone number of references for the submitted projects shall also be furnished. Failure to provide appropriate documentation will result in the rejection of the proposed LMC-VES overlay Contractor.

Before beginning any work, obtain approval for all equipment to be used for deck preparation, mixing, placing, finishing and curing the LMC-VES.

MATERIALS

For materials, equipment, and proportioning and mixing of modified compositions, see Section 1000-7 of the Standard Specifications.

Provide aggregates for use in the LMC-VES that are free from ice, frost, frozen particles or other contaminants when introduced into the mixer.

The 2012 Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:

Table 1000-5 – Revise the following:

Cement Content, 658 lb/cy (min.) change to 658 lb/cy (max.)

7 day Compressive Strength, 3000 psi (min.) change to 3 hr. Compressive Strength, 2500 psi (min.)

1000-7(A), Line 23 – Replace with the following:

Measure the slump after discharge from the mixer.

1000-7(A) – Add the following paragraph to the end of the section:

Submit the LMC-VES mix design, including laboratory compressive strength data for a minimum of six 4-inch by 8-inch cylinders at the appropriate age (7 days for normal setting concrete; 3 hours for very early strength concrete) to the Engineer for review. Include test results for the slump and air content of the laboratory mix. Perform tests in accordance with AASHTO T 22, T 119 and T 152.

For projects with multiple bridges using the same mix design, or bridge decks with time constraints that require more than one night for placement, a relationship between the compressive strength and rebound hammer readings may be developed and used to estimate the three hour strength for opening to traffic in lieu of compressive strength testing. For the correct procedure, reference Document: PL11-LMC Rapid Set Overlays. Contact your local M&T representative for a copy of this document or see the following link: <http://www.ncdot.org/doh/operations/materials/eforms.html> under Physical Lab. Seven day concrete compressive strength sampling and testing is required in addition to the use of this method.

PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Completely clean all surfaces within 48 hours prior to placing the overlay unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Thoroughly soak the clean surface and maintain a wet surface for at least 2 hours immediately prior to placing the LMC-VES. After soaking the surface for at least 2 hours, cover it with a layer of white opaque polyethylene film that is at least 4 mils thick. Immediately prior to placing the LMC-VES, remove standing water from the surface using an approved vacuum system.

PLACING AND FINISHING

Prior to placing LMC-VES, install a bulkhead of easily compressible material at expansion joints to the required grade and profile. Placing material across expansion joints and sawing it later is not permitted.

Construction joints other than those shown on the plans will not be permitted unless approved by the Engineer. At construction joints, remove 4" of previously placed LMC-VES prior to placing the adjacent latex concrete. Also, for staged construction, 4" of previously poured LMC-VES shall be scarified, hydro-demolished and recast with the next stage.

Place and fasten screed rails in position to ensure finishing the new surface to the required profile. Do not treat screed rails with parting compound to facilitate their removal. Prior to placing the overlay attach a filler block to the bottom of the screed and pass it over the area to be repaired to check the thickness. The filler block thickness shall be equal to the design overlay thickness as shown in the plans. Remove all concrete that the block does not clear. Individual

aggregates left after hydro-demolition may be allowed to project above the base of the filler block. Remove aggregate that does not provide a 1" clear cover to the top of the overlay.

Brush a latex cement mixture onto all vertical surfaces and do not let the brushed material dry before it is covered with the additional material required for the final grade. Remove all loose aggregate from the latex cement brushed surface prior to latex concrete placement (NOTE: For surfaces not prepared with hydro-demolition brush the lean latex mixture over horizontal and vertical surfaces).

Do not place the LMC-VES until the burlap is saturated and approved by the Engineer. Drain excess water from the wet burlap before placement.

Place the LMC-VES in one operation. Provide a minimum overlay thickness as shown in the plans.

Once LMC-VES placement begins a single layer of wet burlap shall be placed 5 feet behind the screed's burlap drag. In the event of a delay of 10 minutes or more, temporarily cover all exposed latex concrete with wet burlap and white opaque polyethylene.

When a tight, uniform surface is achieved and before the concrete becomes non-plastic, further finish the surface of the floor by burlap dragging or another acceptable method that produces an acceptable uniform surface texture.

Promptly cover the surface with a second layer of clean, wet burlap as soon as the surface will support it without deformation. Wet cure only the surface for a minimum of 3 hours and until a compressive strength of 2500 psi is reached. Curing material shall be continually saturated during the wet cure period using a fogging system approved by the Engineer. The Engineer may require an increase in the minimum cure time when the overlay thickness is greater than 1.5 inches or the ambient temperature remains below 60°F.

Screed rails or construction dams shall be separated from the newly placed concrete by passing a pointing trowel along the face of the formwork and the newly placed concrete. Carefully make this trowel cut for the entire depth and length of rails or dams after the LMC-VES has sufficiently stiffened and cannot flow back.

As soon as practical, after the concrete has hardened sufficiently, test the finished surface with an approved rolling straightedge that is designed, constructed, and adjusted so that it will accurately indicate or mark all deck areas which deviate from a plane surface by more than 1/8" in 10'. Remove all high areas in the hardened surface in excess of 1/8" in 10' with an approved grinding or cutting machine. Additionally, the final LMC-VES deck surface shall not deviate from the line and elevation indicated on the plans by more than 0.3" over any 50' length. Where variations are such that the corrections extend below the limits of the top layer of grout, seal the corrected surface with an approved sealing agent as required by the Engineer. If approved by the Engineer, correct low areas in an acceptable manner.

Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, groove the bridge floor in accordance with Article 420-14(B) of the Standard Specifications. Vehicular traffic may travel across a deck surface that has not been grooved; however, the entire deck area shall be grooved after the LMC-VES achieves design strength and no later than seven days after completion of the overlay unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

LIMITATIONS OF OPERATIONS

The mixer is not permitted on the bridge deck unless otherwise approved.

No traffic is permitted on the finished LMC-VES surface until the total specified curing time is completed and until the concrete reaches the minimum specified compressive strength.

Do not place LMC-VES if the temperature of the concrete surface on which the overlay is to be placed is below 50°F or above 85°F. Measure the surface temperature by placing a thermometer under the insulation against the surface.

Prior to placing LMC-VES, the Engineer and the Contractor shall independently determine the air temperature and wind speed. Do not place LMC-VES if the ambient air temperature is below 50°F or above 85°F, or if the wind velocity is greater than 10 mph.

Do not place LMC-VES when the temperature of the LMC-VES is below 45°F or above 85°F.

Prior to placing LMC-VES, the Engineer and the Contractor shall independently determine the evaporation rate and record in the diary. Do not place LMC-VES if the rate of evaporation of surface moisture from the LMC-VES determined by the Engineer or Contractor exceeds 0.05 pounds per square foot per hour during placement. The evaporation rate is calculated using the following formula:

$$E = (T_c^{2.5} - r * T_a^{2.5}) * (1 + 0.4V) * (10^{-6})$$

where,

E = Evaporation Rate,

T_c = Concrete Temp (°F),

r = Relative Humidity (%/100)

T_a = Air Temp (°F),

V = Wind Velocity (mph)

If the calculated evaporation rate exceeds 0.05 pounds per square foot per hour, the Contractor may propose engineered controls of the parameters (temperature, relative humidity, wind velocity) to reduce the evaporation rate. The evaporation rate shall be recalculated, with the appropriate parameters, after the proposed control measures are in place. The recalculated evaporation rate shall be 0.05 pounds per square foot per hour or less, prior to placement.

Do not place LMC-VES if the National Weather Service predicts the air temperature at the site to be below 35°F during the next 24 hours. If the predicted air temperature is above 35°F but below 50°F, then use insulation to protect the LMC-VES for a period of at least 48 hours. Use insulation that meets the requirements of Subarticle 420-7(C) and, if required, place it on the LMC-VES as soon as initial set permits. When using insulation to protect LMC-VES during the wet curing period, do not remove the insulation until the ambient air temperature is at least 50°F and rising.

Stop all placement operations during periods of precipitation. Take adequate precautions to protect freshly placed LMC-VES from sudden or unexpected precipitation. Keep an adequate quantity of protective coverings at the worksite to protect the freshly placed pavement from precipitation.

If working at night, provide approved lighting.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Latex Modified Concrete Overlay– Very Early Strength will be measured and paid for in cubic yards of LMC-VES satisfactorily placed on the completed deck.

Placing and Finishing Latex Modified Concrete Overlay – Very Early Strength will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per square yard which includes compensation for furnishing all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work in accordance with the contract documents including removing, storing and re-attachment of existing guardrail.

Grooving Bridge Floors will be measured and paid in accordance with Section 420-21 of the Standard Specifications.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Latex Modified Concrete Overlay – Very Early Strength	Cubic Yard
Placing and Finishing Latex Modified Concrete Overlay – Very Early Strength	Square Yard

EPOXY OVERLAY SYSTEM- MECHANICALLY DISTRIBUTED (SPECIAL)**1.0 GENERAL**

This work shall consist of furnishing and mechanically distributing an epoxy overlay system, over the concrete bridge deck in accordance with the contract documents and consists of a minimum of two (2) layers of hybrid polymer resins with a special blend of extremely hard aggregate designed to provide a 3/8 inch thick overlay for the purpose of crack treatment, complete waterproofing, and providing a non-skid surface. The overlay system shall be formulated and applied to withstand continuous heavy traffic, extreme changes in weather conditions, and deformations due to structure loading and temperature changes.

2.0 PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

The Contractor shall provide a warranty bond to the Department, guaranteeing the wearing surface for a period of 36 months against the following defects: delamination of the epoxy overlay to the bridge surface, and skid resistance less than 40 as measured by AASHTO T242. The performance bond will be invoked if 25 square feet of the deck surface meets the defect criteria prior to the end of the warranty. The guarantee period will start on the date of Department final acceptance of the project. At the end of the warranty period, the performance bond will be invoked if any part of deck surface meets the defect criteria, regardless of quantity.

The Contractor shall replace defective materials and workmanship at no cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to normal wear and tear, negligence on the part of the Department, or use in excess of the design.

The warranty bond shall be for the total bid price of the installed material. Calculate the total bid price by using the bid quantity of epoxy overlay and the statewide average unit bid

price for the epoxy overlay. The warranty period of 36 months and bond value shall be specified in the warranty bond provided to the Department prior to final acceptance of the project.

3.0 MATERIALS

This two-part epoxy polymer overlay system shall be on the NCDOT Approved Products List (APL) and be free of any fillers or volatile solvents and shall be formulated to provide a simple volumetric mixing ratio of two components such as one to one or two to one by volume. The epoxy overlay system shall be formulated to provide flexibility in the system without any sacrifice of the hardness, chemical resistance or strength of the system. Use of external/conventional flexibilizers will not be accepted. Flexibility shall be by interaction of elastomers which chemically link during the process of curing so the flexibility of the molecule is least affected during the low temperature conditions that are confronted in actual use.

Epoxy

When the two component system is mixed at the appropriate ratio, the cured resin shall conform to the following requirements:

EPOXY PROPERTIES		
Property	Requirement	Test Method
Viscosity-Poises at 77°F ± 2°F	7-25	ASTM D2393 (Spindle No.3 at 20 rpm)
Pot Life	15-45 minutes @ 75° F	ASTM C881
Min. Tensile Strength at 7 days	2000 psi	ASTM D638
Tensile Elongation at 7 days	30-70%	ASTM D638
Min. Compressive Strength @ 3 hrs.	1,000 psi	ASTM C109
Min. Compressive Strength @ 24 hrs.	5000 psi	ASTM C109
Min. adhesion strength @ 24 hrs.	250 psi @ 75° F	ASTM C1583
Max. Water Absorption	1%	ASTM D570

Aggregate

Aggregate used for all layers shall be non-friable, non-polishing, clean and free from surface moisture. The aggregate shall be flint rock, 100% fractured, thoroughly washed and kiln dried to a maximum moisture content of 0.2% by weight, measured in accordance with ASTM C566. The fracture requirements shall be at least one mechanically fractured face and will apply to materials retained on a U.S. No. 10 sieve. Aggregate shall conform to the following requirements:

AGGREGATE PROPERTIES		
Property	Value	Test Method
Moisture Content, max.	0.2% by weight	AASHTO T255
Mohs Hardness, min.	7	

Soundness Loss, 5 cycles in Sodium Sulfate, max.	5.4%	AASHTO T104
Micro-Deval, max.	10%	AASHTO TP58

AGGREGATE GRADATION	
Sieve	Percent Passing
No. 4	100
No. 8	30-75
No. 16	Max. 5
No. 30	Max. 1

4.0 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove all existing overlays if applicable, and all loose, disintegrated, unsound or contaminated concrete from the bridge deck. Prepare the bridge deck prior to applying the overlay system, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the special provision *Concrete Deck Repair for Epoxy Overlay*, and this provision.

Prior to overlay placement and upon completion of the deck repairs, clean the entire deck surface by steel shot blasting and other means to remove asphaltic material, oils, dirt, rubber, curing compounds, pavement markings, paint carbonation, laitance, weak surface mortar and other materials that may interfere with the bonding or curing of the overlay. Do not begin shotblasting until all grinding or milling operations are completed. Use sandblasting equipment on areas that cannot be reached by the shotblasting operation. If expansion joints are not being replaced or have been replaced prior to shotblasting they shall be protected from damage from the shotblasting operation. Pavement markings shall be considered clean when the concrete has exposed aggregate showing through the paint stripe. Deck drains and areas of curb or railing above the proposed surface shall be protected from the shotblasting operation. Mortar that is soundly bonded to the coarse aggregate shall have open pores to be considered adequate for bond. Provide a self-propelled vacuum capable of picking up dust and other loose material from the shotblasting operation. Provide air compressors equipped with oil/water separator capable of drying all moisture from the bridge deck. Care shall be taken and methods used to fully capture and collect the excess material.

Prior to overlay placement and upon completion of surface preparation, perform bond testing of the epoxy overlay material in accordance with ASTM C1583 on two pre-selected 3' x 3' test patches. Test locations will be determined by the Engineer. The tensile rupture strength shall be at least 250 psi or the depth of failure into the concrete deck shall be 1/4" or greater over a minimum of 50% of the location area. Install test sections with the same materials, equipment, personnel, timing and sequence of operations and curing time that will be used for the installation of the overlay.

If the cleaning method, materials and installation procedure do not produce acceptable test results, the contractor must remove failed test patches, make the necessary adjustments, and retest all patches at no additional cost to the Department until satisfactory test results are obtained.

Test locations shall be removed to the original concrete substrate prior to placement of the deck overlay.

Epoxy based overlays shall not be placed on hydraulic cement concrete that is less than 28 days old. Patching and cleaning operations shall be inspected and approved prior to placing each layer of the overlay. Any contamination of the deck or intermediate courses, after initial cleaning, shall be removed.

The deck shall be completely dry at the time of application of the epoxy concrete overlay. Deck drains shall be closed off during application of epoxy overlay.

5.0 EQUIPMENT

Equipment shall consist of no less than an epoxy distribution system, aggregate spreader, application squeegee, vacuum truck, and a source of lighting if work is to be performed at night. The distribution system shall accurately measure and mix the epoxy resin and hardening agent, and shall uniformly and accurately apply the epoxy materials at the specified rate to the bridge deck in such a manner as to cover 100% of the work area. The aggregate spreader shall be propelled in such a manner as to uniformly and accurately apply the aggregate to cover 100% of the epoxy material. Aggregate shall be sprinkled or dropped vertically in a manner such that the level of the epoxy mixture is not disturbed. The vacuum truck shall be self-propelled.

6.0 APPLICATION

Handling and mixing of the epoxy resin and hardening agent shall be performed in a safe manner to achieve the desired result in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved and as directed by the Engineer. Epoxy overlay materials shall not be placed when weather or surface conditions are such that the material cannot be properly handled, placed, spread and cured within the specified requirements of traffic control.

The application rates of the liquid and stone in the 2 layers shall be as recommended by the manufacturer, but not less than the following rate of application.

TABLE 4		
APPLICATION RATES		
Course	Min. Epoxy Rate (Gal./100 SF)	Min. Aggregate Rate (Lbs./Sq.Yd)
1	2.5	10
2	5	14

The final overlay thickness shall be a minimum of 3/8". Once the epoxy mixture has been prepared, immediately and uniformly applied it to the surface of the bridge deck. There shall be no longitudinal joints of the epoxy overlay in the wheel path. The temperature of the bridge deck surface and all epoxy and aggregate components shall be 60°F or above at the time of application. Epoxy shall not be applied if the air temperature is expected to drop below 55°F within 8 hours after application or if air temperatures would cause the gel time to be less than 10 minutes. Consult with the manufacturer when placing overlay at temperatures above 90°F. The dry aggregate shall be applied in such a manner as to completely cover the epoxy mixture so that no wet spots appear and before it begins to gel.

First course applications that do not receive enough aggregate prior to gel shall be removed and replaced. A second course insufficiently covered with aggregate may be left in place, but will require additional applications before opening to traffic. After each course is fully cured, all loose aggregate shall be removed by vacuuming or brooming. Traffic shall not be allowed on the first course of the overlay. Traffic and equipment shall not be permitted on the overlay surface during the curing period. The minimum curing periods shall be as follows:

Course: Average temperature of deck, epoxy and aggregate components in °F

	60-64	65-69	70-74	75-79	80-84	85+
Course 1	4 hrs.	3 hrs.	2.5 hrs.	2 hrs.	1.5 hrs.	1 hr.
Course 2	6.5 hrs.*	5 hrs.	4 hrs.	3 hrs.	3 hrs.	3 hrs.

*Course 2 shall be cured for 8 hrs. if the air temperature drops below 60°F during the curing period.

The Contractor shall plan and execute the work to provide the curing periods as specified herein, or manufacturer proposed curing periods may be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval.

Do not apply epoxy overlay courses over modular joints, metal expansion joints, or foam joint seals. A bond breaker shall be placed on all expansion joints.

In the event the Contractor's operation damages the epoxy overlay, the Contractor shall remove the damaged areas by saw-cutting in rectangular sections to the top of the concrete deck surface and replacing the various courses in accordance with this Specification at no additional cost to the Department.

Prior to acceptance, perform one bond test on each span or every 300 square yards, whichever is smaller, in accordance with ASTM C1583 on 3' x 3' test patches. Test locations will be determined by the Engineer. The tensile rupture strength test results shall be at least 250 psi, or the depth of failure into the concrete deck shall be ¼" or greater over a minimum of 50% of the test location area. Unacceptable test results will require removal and replacement of overlay as directed by the Engineer at no cost to the Department. Test locations shall be repaired with approved repair materials.

7.0 MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

Epoxy Overlay System-Mechanically Distributed will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square feet. The price shall include surface preparation, furnishing and placing the overlay system by means of mechanical distribution, providing a 36 month warranty bond, all tools, labor, materials, bond strength testing and any incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Epoxy Overlay System-Mechanically Distributed

Pay Unit
Square Feet

CONCRETE DECK REPAIR FOR EPOXY OVERLAY**(12-12-13)****1.0 GENERAL**

This provision addresses concrete deck repairs prior to placing an epoxy overlay. Work shall begin within 60 days of notification. After surface preparation, the Engineer sounds the deck using a chain drag or other acceptable means and marks areas to be repaired.

2.0 MATERIALS

Concrete deck repair material shall be epoxy based material with a minimum modulus of elasticity of 2500 ksi. The repair material must be on the NCDOT Approved Product List (APL) and recommended by the manufacturer for use with an epoxy overlay system. Materials containing cement mortar are acceptable; however, a 28 day curing period will be required before placing the epoxy overlay. The curing period may be adjusted if approved by the epoxy overlay manufacturer and the Engineer. Submit the proposed repair material and schedule of repairs to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning the work.

3.0 CLASS II SURFACE PREPARATION (PARTIAL DEPTH)

Saw cut a perimeter surrounding the repair to a depth not less than 1 inch and remove all loose, unsound and contaminated material by chipping with hand tools to an average depth of approximately one-half the deck thickness, but no less than 3/4 inch below the top mat of steel. Clean, repair or replace rusted or loose reinforcing steel. Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel. Thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface. Use a bonding agent in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

4.0 APPLICATION

Refill areas where concrete is removed with repair material up to the finished deck surface and cure in accordance with the material manufacturer's recommendations. Provide a raked finish.

5.0 MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

Concrete Deck Repair for Epoxy Overlay will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square feet for the appropriate areas repaired. The price shall include materials, labor, equipment, tools and any incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Concrete Deck Repair for Epoxy Overlay

Pay Unit

Square Feet

PAINING EXISTING STRUCTURE**(SPECIAL)****DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to clean and paint the structural steel of the existing bridge. Work includes: removal, containment and disposal of the existing paint system; preparation of the surface to be painted and applying the new paint system; a containment enclosure; and any incidentals necessary to complete the project as specified and shown on the plans.

This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, and materials to clean and paint the structural steel of the existing bridges. Work includes: removal, containment and disposal of the existing paint system; preparation of the surface to be painted and applying the new paint system; a containment enclosure; and any incidentals necessary to complete the project as specified and shown on the plans.

CERTIFICATION

The existing paint systems include toxic substances such as red lead oxide, which are considered hazardous if improperly removed. The contractor shall be currently SSPC QP 2, Category A certified, and have successfully completed lead paint removal and field painting on similar structures within 18 months prior to this bid.

The apparent low bidder shall submit a list of projects for which QP 2 work was performed within the last 18 months including owner contact information and submit to the Assistant State Structures Engineer (Operations) a "Lead Abatement Affidavit" by 12:00 noon of the third day following the opening of bids. This form may be downloaded from: <http://www.ncdot.gov/projects/nbridges/#stats>.

The Engineer will evaluate the work history to verify all lead abatement work was completed in accordance with contract specifications, free of citation from safety or environmental agencies. Lead abatement work shall include, but not be limited to: abrasive blasting; waste handling, storage and disposal; worker safety during lead abatement activities (fall protection, PPE, etc.); and containment. This requirement is in addition to the contractor pre-qualification requirements covered by Article 102-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

TWELVE-MONTH OBSERVATION PERIOD

The Contractor maintains responsibility for the coating system for a 12 month observation period beginning upon the satisfactory completion of all the work required in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall guarantee the coating system under the payment and performance bond (refer to Article 109-10 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*). To successfully complete the observation period, the coating system shall meet the following requirements after 12 months service:

- (A) No visible rust, contamination or application defect is observed in any coated area.

- (B) Painted surfaces have a uniform color and gloss.
- (C) Painted surfaces have an adhesion that meets an ASTM D3359, 3A rating.

Final acceptance is made only after the paint system meets the above requirements.

SUBMITTALS

Submit all of the following to the Engineer for review and approval before scheduling the pre-construction meeting. Allow at least 2 weeks for the review process.

- (A) Work schedule which shall be kept up to date, with a copy of the revised schedule being provided to the Engineer in a timely manner,
- (B) Containment Drawings in accordance with SSPC Guide 6, Class 2A sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina,
- (C) Bridge wash water sampling and disposal plan,
- (D) Subcontractor identification,
- (E) Lighting plan for night work in accordance with Section 1413 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*,
- (F) Traffic control plan with NCDOT certified supervisors, flaggers and traffic control devices,
- (G) Health and safety plan addressing at least the required topics as specified by the SSPC QP 1 and QP 2 program and including hazard communication, respiratory health, emergency procedures, and local hospital and treatment facilities with directions and phone numbers, disciplinary criteria for workers who violate the plan and accident investigation. The plan shall address the following: hazardous materials, personal protective equipment, general health and safety, occupational health and environmental controls, fire protection and prevention, signs signals, and barricades, materials handling, storage, use, and disposal, hand and power tools, welding and cutting, electrical, scaffolds, fall protection, cranes, derricks, hoists, elevators, and conveyors, ladders, toxic and hazardous substances, airless injection and HPWJ.
- (H) Provide the Engineer a letter of certification that all employees performing work on the project have blood lead levels that are below the OSHA action level.
- (I) Provide the Engineer with Competent Person qualifications and summary of work experience.
- (J) Environmental Compliance Plan
- (K) Quality Control Plan (Project Specific) with quality control qualifications and summary of work experience.
- (L) Bridge and Public Protection Plan (Overspray, Utilities, etc. - Project/Task Specific)
- (M) Abrasive Blast Media
 - (1) Product Data Sheet
 - (2) Blast Media Test Reports in accordance with Article 1080-13 of the *2012 Standard Specification*.
- (N) Coating Material
 - (1) NCDOT HICAMS Test Reports (testing performed by NCDOT Materials and Tests Unit),
 - (2) Product Data Sheets,
 - (3) Material Safety Data Sheets,

- (4) Product Specific Repair Procedures, and
- (5) Acceptance letters from paint manufacturer's for work practices that conflict with Project Special Provisions and/or paint manufactures product data sheets.

PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer prior to scheduling the pre-construction meeting. Allow no less than 2 weeks for a review process. When requesting a pre-construction meeting, contact the Engineer at least 7 working days in advance of the desired pre-construction date. The contractor's project supervisor, Competent person, quality control personnel and certified traffic control supervisor shall be in attendance at the pre-construction meeting in order for the Contractor and NCDOT team to establish responsibilities for various personnel during project duration and to establish realistic timeframes for problem escalation.

CONTAINMENT SYSTEM

Prior to performing any construction or painting operations on the structure, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with plans and design calculations for a sufficiently designed containment system, which will provide access for any repairs on structural steel members, cleaning and surface preparations for structural steel members, and coating operations for structural steel members of the bridge. The containment system shall not be installed, and no work shall begin, until the Engineer has reviewed and approved, in writing, the submitted containment system plans and design calculations. Containment system plans and design calculations shall be prepared, sealed, and signed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina. Allow a minimum of two weeks for review of the containment plans and calculations.

The containment system shall meet or exceed the requirements of Class 2A containment in accordance with SSPC Guide 6. The Contractor shall determine the required capacity of the containment system which, at a minimum, shall include loads due to wind, repair materials and repair operations, equipment, and tools; however, the capacity shall not be less than that required by Federal or State regulations. Design steel members to meet the requirements of the American Institute of Steel Construction Manual. Design timber members in accordance with the "National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastenings" of the National Forest Products Association. The containment system shall be constructed of materials capable of withstanding damage from any of the work required on this project and shall be fireproof.

In the containment system plans, describe how debris is contained and collected. Describe the type of tarpaulin, bracing materials, and the maximum designed wind load. Describe the dust collection system and how a negative pressure of 0.03 inches of water column is maintained inside the enclosure, while blasting operations are being conducted. Describe how the airflow inside the containment structure is designed to meet all applicable OSHA Standards. Describe how water run-off from rain will be routed by or through the enclosure. Describe how wash water will be contained and paint chips separated. Describe

what physical containment will be provided during painting application to protect the public and areas not to be painted.

Drilling holes in the superstructure for the purpose of attaching the containment system is prohibited.

The Contractor will be responsible for certifying the containment system has been constructed in accordance with the approved plans.

The containment system shall be cleaned after each work day.

Upon completion of work, remove all anchorages in the substructure and repair the substructure at no additional cost to the Department.

WASH WATER SAMPLING AND DISPOSAL PLAN

No work begins until the Contractor furnishes the Engineer with a containment plan for surface preparation and coating operations and the Engineer reviews and approves in writing said plan. All wash water shall be collected and sampled prior to disposal. Representative sampling and testing methodology shall conform to 15A NCAC 02B.0103, "Analytical Procedures". Wash water shall be tested for pollutants listed in 15A NCAC 02B.0211(3), 15A NCAC 02T.0505(b)(1) and 15A NCAC 2T.0905(h). Depending on the test results, wash water disposal methods shall be described in the disposal plan. Wash water shall be disposed of in accordance with all current Federal and State regulations. See link for NCDOT Guidelines for Managing Bridge Wash Water: <http://www.ncdot.gov/projects/nbridges/#stats>.

WASTE HANDLING OF PAINT AND ABRASIVES

Comply with all Federal, State and local regulations. Failure to comply with the regulations could result in fines and loss of qualified status with NCDOT.

Comply with the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA - 40 CFR 261 - 265) and the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA - 29 CFR 1910 - 1926) regulations for employee training, and for the handling, storage, labeling, recordkeeping, reporting, inspections and disposal of all hazardous waste generated during paint removal.

A summary of Generator Requirements is available at the above NCDOT web link which cites the specific regulations for each Generator category. Quantities of waste by weight and dates of waste generation shall be recorded. Waste stored at the project site shall be properly labeled. All waste, hazardous or non-hazardous, requires numbered shipping manifests.

The North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) have adopted RCRA as the North Carolina Hazardous Waste Management Rules and are responsible for enforcement. The “Hazardous Waste Compliance Manual for Generators of Hazardous Waste” is published by the Compliance Branch of the Division of Waste Management of NCDENR, and can be found at: <http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wm/hw/rules>.

Use a company from the below list of approved waste management companies. Immediately after award of the contract, arrange for waste containers, sampling, testing, transportation and disposal of all waste. No work shall begin until the Contractor furnishes the Engineer with a written waste disposal plan. Any alternative method for handling waste shall be pre-approved by the Engineer.

Southern Logistics, Inc. – 312 Orville Wright Dr., Greensboro, NC 27409
(Ph. 336-662-0292)

A&D Environmental – PO Box 484, High Point, NC 27261
(Ph. 336-434-7750)

Poseidon Environmental Services, Inc. – 837 Boardman-Canfield Rd #209, Youngstown, OH
(Ph. 330-726-1560)

Clean Harbors Reidsville, LLC – 208 Watlington Industrial Drive, Reidsville, NC 27320
(Ph. 336-342-6106)

All removed paint and spent abrasive media shall be tested for lead following the SW-846 TCLP Method 1311 Extraction, as required in 40 CFR 261, Appendix 11, to determine whether it shall be disposed of as hazardous waste. Furnish the Engineer certified test reports showing TCLP results and Iron analysis of the paint chips stored on site, with disposal in accordance with “Flowchart on Lead Waste Identification and Disposal” at:

http://portal.ncdenr.org/c/document_library/get_file?p_l_id=38491&folderId=328599&name=DLFE-9855.pdf.

All sampling shall be done in presence of the Engineer’s representative.

The Competent Person shall obtain composite samples from each barrel of the wash water and waste generated by collecting two or more portions taken at regularly spaced intervals during accumulation. Composite the portions into one sample for testing purposes. Acquire samples after 10% or before 90% of the barrel has accumulated. The intent is to provide samples that are representative of widely separated portions, but not the beginning and end of wash water or waste accumulation.

Perform sampling by passing a receptacle completely through the discharge stream or by completely diverting the discharge into a sample container. If discharge of the wash water or waste is too rapid to divert the complete discharge stream, discharge into a container or transportation unit sufficiently large to accommodate the flow and then accomplish the sampling in the same manner as described above.

Comply with the NCDENR Hazardous Waste Compliance Manual for Generators of Hazardous Waste. Record quantities of waste by weight and dates of waste generation.

Until test results are received, store all waste, and label as “NCDOT Bridge Paint Removal Waste - Pending Analysis” and include the date generated and contact information for the Division HazMat Manager or Project Engineer. Store waste containers in an enclosed, sealed and secured storage container protected from traffic from all directions. Obtain approval for the protection plan for these containers from the Engineer. If adequate protection cannot be obtained by use of existing guardrail, provide the necessary supplies and equipment to maintain adequate protection. Once test results are received and characterized, label waste as either “Hazardous Waste - Pending Disposal” or “Paint Waste - Pending Disposal”.

Once the waste has been collected, and the quantities determined, prepare the appropriate shipping documents and manifests and present them to the Engineer. The Engineer will verify the type and quantity of waste and obtain a Provisional EPA ID number from the:

NC Hazardous Waste Section
North Carolina Department of Environment & Natural Resources
1646 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699
Phone (919) 508-8400, Fax (919) 715-4061

At the time of shipping, the Engineer will sign, date and add the ID number in the appropriate section on the manifest. The maximum on-site storage time for collected waste shall be 90 days. All waste whether hazardous or non-hazardous will require numbered shipping manifests. The cost for waste disposal (including lab and Provisional EPA ID number) is included in the bid price for this contract. Note NC Hazardous Waste Management Rules (15A NCAC 13A) for more information. Provisional EPA ID numbers may be obtained at this link:

<http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wm/provisional-hw-notification-page>.

Testing labs shall be certified in accordance with North Carolina State Laboratory Public Health Environmental Sciences. List of certified laboratories may be obtained at this link:

<http://slphreporting.ncpublichealth.com/EnvironmentalSciences/Certification/CertifiedLaboratory.asp>.

All test results shall be documented on the lab analysis as follows:

1. For leachable lead:
 - a. Soils/Solid/Liquid- EPA 1311/200.7/6010

Area sampling will be performed for the first 2 days at each bridge location. The area sample will be located within five feet of the containment and where the highest probability of leakage will occur (access door, etc.). Results from the area sampling will be given to the Engineer within 72 hours of sampling (excluding weekends). If the results of the samples exceed $20 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ corrective measures shall be taken and monitoring shall be continued until 2 consecutive sample results are less than $20 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$.

TWA may suspend the work if there are visible emissions outside the containment enclosure or pump monitoring results exceeding the level of $30 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$.

Where schools, housing and/or buildings are within 500 feet of the containment, the Contractor shall perform initial TSP-Lead monitoring for the first 10 days of the project during abrasive blasting, vacuuming and containment removal. Additional monitoring will be required during abrasive blasting 2 days per month thereafter. Results of the TSP monitoring at any location shall not exceed $1.5 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$.

EQUIPMENT MOBILIZATION

The equipment used in any travel lanes and paved shoulder shall be mobile equipment on wheels that has the ability to move on/off the roadway in less than 30 minutes. All work conducted in travel lanes shall be from truck or trailer supported platforms and all equipment shall be self-propelled or attached to a tow vehicle at all times.

QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTOR

Provide a quality control inspector in accordance with the SSPC QP guidelines to ensure that all processes, preparation, blasting and coating application are in accordance with the requirements of the contract. The inspector shall have written authority to perform QC duties to include continuous improvement of all QC internal procedures. The presence of the engineer or inspector at the work site shall in no way lessen the contractor's responsibility for conformity with the contract.

QUALITY ASSURANCE INSPECTOR

The quality assurance inspector which may be a Department employee or a designated representative of the Department shall observe, document, assess and report that the Contractor is complying with all of the requirements of the contract. Inspectors employed by the Department are authorized to inspect all work performed and materials furnished. Such inspection may extend to all or any part of the work and to the preparation, fabrication or manufacture of the materials to be used. The inspector is not authorized to alter or waive the requirements of the contract. Each stage in preparing the structure to be coated which includes but not limited to washing, blasting, coating testing and inspection shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer or his authorized representative.

SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT

Only contractors certified to meet SSPC QP 2, Category A, and have successfully completed lead paint removal and field painting on all similar structures within 18 months prior to this bid are qualified for this work. Work is only sublet by approval of the Engineer.

PREPARATION OF SURFACES

Before any other surface preparation is conducted, all surfaces shall be power washed to remove dust, salts, dirt and other contaminants. All wash water shall be contained, collected and tested in accordance with the requirements of NCDOT Managing Bridge

Wash Water specification. Obtain approval of the Engineer and allow all cleaned surfaces to dry to the touch and without standing water before beginning surface preparation or painting activities.

Surface preparation is done with materials meeting Article 1080-13 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No silica sand or other silica materials are permitted for use. The profile shall be between 1.0 and 3.0 mils when measured on a smooth steel surface. Conduct and document at least 2 tests per beam/girder and 2 tests per span of diaphragms/cross bracing.

Spread tarpaulins over all pavements and surfaces underneath equipment used for abrasive blasting as well as equipment and containers used to collect abrasive media. This requirement will be enforced during activity and inactivity of equipment.

Before the Contractor departs from the work site at the end of the work day, collect all debris generated during surface preparation and all dust collector hoses, tarps or other appurtenances containing blasting residue in approved containers.

Clean a 3" x 3" area at each structure to demonstrate the specified finish, and the inspector will preserve this area by covering it with tape, plastic or some other suitable means so that it can be retained as the Dry Film Thickness (DFT) gauge adjustment standard. An acceptable alternative is for the Contractor to provide a steel plate with similar properties and geometry as the substrate to be measured.

The contractor and or quality assurance representative shall notify the Engineer of any area of corroded steel which has lost more than 50% of its original thickness.

All parts of the bridges not to be painted and the travelling public shall be protected from overspray. Submit a plan to protect all parts of bridge that are not required to be painted and a plan to protect the traveling public and surrounding environment while applying all coats of paint to a structure.

Ensure that chloride levels on the surfaces are $7 \mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ or lower using an acceptable sample method in accordance with SSPC Guide 15. The frequency of testing shall be 2 tests per span after all surface preparation has been completed and immediately prior to painting. Select test areas representing the greatest amount of corrosion in the span as determined by the Engineers' representative. Additional testing may be required if significant amounts of chloride are detected.

All weld splatter, slag or other surface defects resulting in a raised surface above the final paint layer shall be removed prior to application of primer coat.

PAINTING OF STEEL

Paint System 1, as specified in these special provisions and Section 442 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, is to be used for this work. System 1 is an inorganic zinc primer, two coats acrylic paint and one stripe coat of acrylic paint over blast cleaned surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP-10 (Near White Blast). Perform all mixing operations over an impervious surface with provisions to prevent runoff to grade of any spilled material. The

contractor is responsible for reporting quantities of thinner purchased as well the amounts used. No container with thinner shall be left uncovered, when not in use.

Apply 2" stripe coat, by brush or roller only, to all exposed edges of steel including fasteners before applying the finish coat. Locate the edge or corner in the approximate center of the paint stripe.

Any area where newly applied paint fails to meet the specifications shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor. The Engineer approves all repair processes before the repair is made. Repaired areas shall meet the specifications. The Contractor applies an additional finish coat of paint to areas where the tape adhesion test is conducted.

MATERIALS

Only paint suppliers that have a NCDOT qualified inorganic zinc primer may furnish paints for this project. All paints applied to a structure shall be from the same supplier. Before any paints are applied the Contractor shall provide the Engineer a manufacturer's certification that each batch of paint meets the requirements of the applicable Section 1080 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

The inspector randomly collects a one pint sample of each paint product used on the project. Additional samples may be collected as needed to verify compliance to the specifications.

Do not expose paint materials to rain, excessive condensation, long periods of direct sunlight, or temperatures above 110°F or below 40°F. In addition, the Contractor shall place a device which records the high, low and current temperatures inside the storage location. Follow the manufacturer's storage requirements if more restrictive than the above requirements.

INSPECTION

Surface Preparation for System 1 shall be in accordance with SSPC SP-10. Any area(s) not meeting the requirements of SSPC SP-10 shall be remediated prior to application of coating. Surface inspection is considered ready for inspection when all blast abrasive, residue and dust is removed from surfaces to be coated.

(A) Quality Assurance Inspection

The Contractor furnishes all necessary OSHA approved apparatus such as ladders, scaffolds and platforms as required for the inspector to have reasonable and safe access to all parts of the work. The contractor illuminates the surfaces to be inspected to a minimum of 50-foot candles of light. All access points shall be illuminated to a minimum of 20-foot candles of light.

NCDOT reserves the right for ongoing QA (Quality Assurance) inspection to include but not limited to surface contamination testing, adhesion pull testing and DFT readings as necessary to assure quality.

Inform the Engineer and the Division Safety Engineer of all scheduled and unannounced inspections from SSPC, OSHA, EPA and/or others that come on site. Furnish the Engineer a copy of all inspection reports except for reports performed by a third party and or consultant on behalf of the Contractor.

(B) Inspection Instruments

At a minimum, furnish the following calibrated instruments and conduct the following quality control tests:

- (1) Sling Psychrometer - ASTM E337 - bulb type
- (2) Surface Temperature Thermometer
- (3) Wind Speed Indicator
- (4) Tape Profile Tester - ASTM D4417 Method C
- (5) Surface Condition Standards - SSPC VIS-1 and VIS-3
- (6) Wet Film Thickness Gage - ASTM D4414
- (7) Dry Film Thickness Gage - SSPC-PA2 Modified
- (8) Solvent Rub Test Kit - ASTM D4752
- (9) Adhesion Test Kit - ASTM D3359 Method A (Tape Test)
- (10) Adhesion Pull test - ASTM D4541
- (11) Surface Contamination Analysis Kit or (Chloride Level Test Kit)
SSPC Technology Guide 15

(C) Quality Control

Maintain a daily quality control record in accordance with Article 442-13 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and make such records available at the job site for review by the inspector and submit to the Engineer as directed. In addition to the information required on M&T-610, submit all Dry Film Thickness (DFT) readings on a form equivalent to M&T-611.

- (1) Measure DFT at each spot on the attached diagram and at the required number of locations as specified below:
 - (a) For span members less than 45 feet; three random locations along each girder in each span.
 - (b) For span members greater than 45 feet; add one additional location for each additional 10 feet in span length.

DFT measurements for the prime coat shall not be taken for record until the zinc primer has cured in accordance with ASTM D4752 (MEK Rub Test) with no less than a four resistance rating.

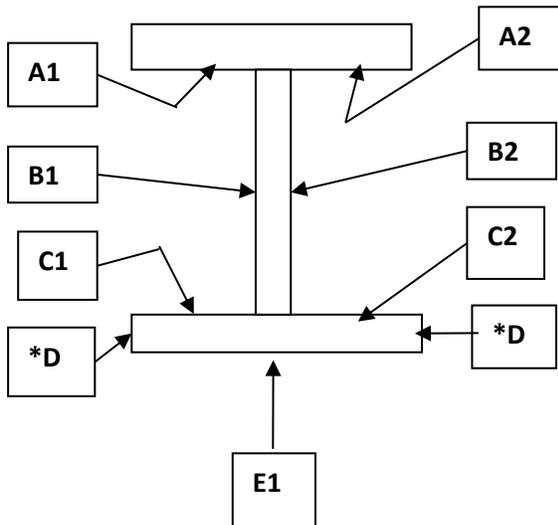
Stiffeners and other attachments to beams and or plate girders shall be measured at no less than five random spots per span. Also dry film thickness is measured at no less than six random spots per span on diaphragms/“K” frames.

Each spot is an average of three to five individual gage readings as defined in SSPC PA-2. No spot average shall be less than 80% of minimum DFT for each layer applied; this does not apply to stripe coat application. Spot readings that are non-conforming shall be re-accessed by performing additional spot measurements not to exceed one foot intervals on both sides of the low areas until acceptable spot averages are obtained. These non-conforming areas shall be corrected by the Contractor prior to applying successive coats.

Less than 36" in height and/or bottom flanges less than 16" in width.

7 Spot Areas

21 Individual DFT Readings

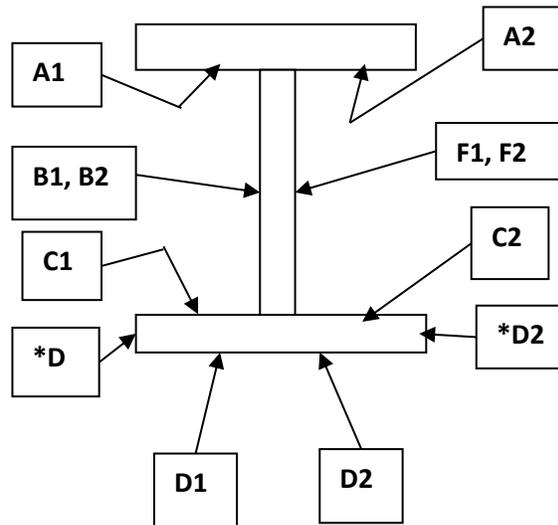


***D areas are only included when flange thickness is one inch (1") or greater.**

36" in height or greater and/or bottom flanges greater than 16" in width.

10 Spot Areas

30 Individual DFT Readings



***D areas are only included when flange thickness is one inch (1") or greater.**

- (2) Two random adhesion tests (1 test=3 dollies) per span are conducted on interior surfaces in accordance with ASTM D4541 (Adhesion Pull Test) after the prime coat has been properly cured in accordance with ASTM D4752 (MEK Rub Test) with no less than a 4 resistance rating, and will be

touched up by the Contractor. The required minimum average adhesion is 400 psi.

- (3) Cure of the intermediate and stripe coats shall be accessed by using the thumb test in accordance with ASTM D1640 (Curing Formation Test) prior to the application of any successive layers of paint.
- (4) One random Cut Tape adhesion test per span is conducted in accordance with ASTM D3359 (X-Cut Tape Test) on interior surface after the finish coat is cured. Repair areas shall be properly tapered and touched up by the Contractor.

SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE PLANS

Personnel access boundaries are delineated for each work site using signs, tape, cones or other approved means. Submit copies of safety and environmental compliance plans that comply with SSPC QP 2 Certification requirements.

HEALTH AND SAFETY RESPONSIBILITIES

This project may involve toxic metals such as arsenic, lead, cadmium and hexavalent chromium. It is the contractor's responsibility to test for toxic metals and if found, comply with the OSHA regulations, which may include medical testing.

Ensure a "Competent Person" as defined in OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62; one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them; is on site during all surface preparation activities and monitors the effectiveness of containment, dust collection systems and waste sampling. Before any work begins, provide a written summary of the Competent Person's safety training.

Comply with Subarticle 442-14(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Comply with Subarticle 442-14(D) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Ensure employee blood sampling test results are less than 50 micrograms per deciliter. Remove employees with a blood sampling test of 50 or more micrograms per deciliter from work activities involving any lead exposure.

An employee who has been removed with a blood level of 50 micrograms per deciliter or more shall have two consecutive blood sampling tests spaced one week apart indicating that the employee's blood lead level is at or below 40 micrograms per deciliter before returning to work activities involving any lead exposure.

All OSHA recordable accidents that occur during the project duration are to be reported to the Engineer within twenty-four (24) hours of occurrence. In addition, for accidents that involve civilians or property damage that occurs within the work zone the Division Safety Engineer shall be notified immediately.

Prior to blasting operations, the Contractor shall have an operational OSHA approved hand wash station at each bridge location and a decontamination trailer at each bridge or between bridges unless the work is on the roadway, or the Contractor shall show reason why it is not feasible to do so and provide an alternative site as approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall assure that all employees whose airborne exposure to lead is above the PEL shall shower at the end of their work shift.

STORAGE OF PAINT AND EQUIPMENT

Provide a location for materials, equipment and waste storage. Spread tarpaulins over all pavements and surfaces underneath equipment used for abrasive recycling and other waste handling equipment or containers. All land and or lease agreements that involve private property shall disclose to the property owner that heavy metals may be present on the Contractor's equipment. Prior to storing the Contractor's equipment on private property, provide a notarized written consent signed by the land owner received by the Engineer at least forty-eight (48) hours before using property. All storage of paint, solvents and other materials applied to structures shall be stored in accordance with Section 442 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* or the manufacturers' requirements. The more restrictive requirements will apply.

UTILITIES

Protect all utility lines or mains which may be supported on, under, or adjacent to bridge work sites from damage and paint overspray.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The cost of inspection, surface preparation and repainting the existing structure is included in the lump sum price bid for *Cleaning and Painting of Bridge # _____*. This price is full compensation for furnishing all inspection equipment, all paint, cleaning abrasives, cleaning solvents and all other materials; preparing and cleaning surfaces to be painted; applying paint in the field; protecting work area, traffic and property; and furnishing blast cleaning equipment, paint spraying equipment, brushes, rollers, any other hand or power tools and any other equipment.

Pollution Control will be paid at the contract lump sum price which will be full compensation for all collection, handling, storage, air monitoring, and disposal of debris and wash water, all personal protective equipment, and all personal hygiene requirements, and all equipment, material and labor necessary for the daily collection of the blast debris into specified containers; and any measures necessary to ensure conformance to all safety and environmental regulations as directed by the Engineer.

Painting Containment for Bridge No. _____ will be paid at the lump sum contract price and will be full compensation for the design, materials, installation, maintenance and removal of the containment system

Payment will be made under:

Pay Unit**Pay Item**

Cleaning and Painting of Bridge No. _____
 Pollution Control
 Painting Containment for Bridge No. _____

Lump Sum
 Lump Sum
 Lump Sum

DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGES

Mecklenburg County Bridge #47: The Bridge carries I-277 Ramp over I-277 NBL. The superstructure consists of 3 spans of 4 lines of W36 x 135 I-Beams @ 8'-2" spacing with intermediate diaphragms at Spans A and C and W36 x 160 I-Beams @ 8'-2" at Spans B. The bridge is 151'-0" in length with a concrete deck and a 33'-6" total deck width. The existing paint system is aluminum over red lead, and the estimated area to be cleaned and painted is **6,132** sq. ft.

Mecklenburg County Bridge #78: The bridge carries I-277 over Clarkson Street. The superstructure consists of 3 spans of 19 lines of W 36 x 150 I-Beams @ 7'-0" spacing with intermediate diaphragms at all spans. The bridge is 155'-0" in length with a concrete deck and a 123'-6" total deck width. The existing paint system is aluminum over red lead, and the estimated area to be cleaned and painted is **32,343** sq. ft.

Mecklenburg County Bridge #118: The bridge carries I-277 & US 74 Ramp over Southern Railway. The superstructure consists of 5 spans of 12 lines of W 33 x 130 I-Beams @ 6'-7" spacing with intermediate diaphragms at all spans. The bridge is 253'-11" in length with a concrete deck and a 80'-11" total deck width. The existing paint system is aluminum over red lead, and the estimated area to be cleaned and painted is **23,823** sq. ft.

Mecklenburg County Bridge #315: The bridge carries I-277 and NC 16 over 10th Street. The superstructure consists of 3 spans of 8 lines of W 30 x 108 and W 30 x 118 and W30 x 135 I-Beams @ 7'-2" spacing with intermediate diaphragms at Spans A and c and 48" girder plates @ 7'-2" at Spans B. The bridge is 176'- 8" in length with a concrete deck and a 58'-4" total deck width. The existing paint system is aluminum over red lead, and the estimated area to be cleaned and painted is **17,068** sq. ft.

Mecklenburg County Bridge #316: The bridge carries I-277 and NC 16 over 10th Street. The superstructure consists of 3 spans of 8 lines of W 27 x 94 and W 30 x 99 I-beams @ 7'-4" spacing and 48" plate girders at Span B. The bridge is 159'- 4" in length with a concrete deck and a 58'-4" total deck width. The existing paint system is aluminum over red lead, and the estimated area to be cleaned and painted is **16,241** sq. ft.

Mecklenburg County Bridge #452: The bridge carries I-277 over 5th Street. The superstructure consists of 3 spans of 15 lines of W 36 x 135 and W36 x 150 I-Beams @ variable spacing with maximum of 7'-11" spacing. The bridge is 158'-0" in length with a 104'-0" total deck width. The existing paint system is aluminum over red lead, and the estimated area to be cleaned and painted is **24,755** sq. ft.

PAINING EXISTING WEATHERING STEEL STRUCTURE**(SPECIAL)****DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to clean and paint the ends of the weathering steel girders, all bearing plates, anchor bolts, nuts and washers of the existing structure. Work includes: removal, containment and disposal of the existing paint system; preparation of the surface to be painted and applying the new paint system; a containment enclosure; and any incidentals necessary to complete the project.

CERTIFICATION

Only contractors who are currently SSPC QP 1 certified, and have successfully completed field painting on similar structures within 18 months prior to this bid, may perform this work.

Successfully completed projects shall have all lead abatement work completed in accordance with the contract and be free of citation from safety or environmental agencies. Lead abatement work shall include, but not be limited to: abrasive blasting; waste handling, storage and disposal; worker safety during lead abatement activities (fall protection, PPE, etc.); and containment. This requirement is in addition to the Contractor pre-qualification requirements covered by Article 102-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

TWELVE-MONTH OBSERVATION PERIOD

The Contractor maintains responsibility for the coating system for a 12 month observation period beginning upon the satisfactory completion of all the work required in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall guarantee the coating system under the payment and performance bond (refer to Article 109-10 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*). To successfully complete the observation period, the coating system shall meet the following requirements after 12 months service:

- (A) No visible rust, contamination or application defect is observed in any coated area.
- (B) Painted surfaces have a uniform color and gloss.
- (C) Painted surfaces have an adhesion that meets an ASTM D3359, 3A rating.

Final acceptance is made only after the paint system meets the above requirements.

SUBMITTALS

Submit all of the following to the Engineer for review and approval before scheduling the pre-construction meeting. Allow at least 2 weeks for the review process.

- (A) Work schedule which shall be kept up to date, with a copy of the revised schedule being provided to the Engineer in a timely manner,

- (B) Containment Drawings in accordance with SSPC Guide 6, Class 3A sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina,
- (C) Bridge wash water sampling and disposal plan,
- (D) Subcontractor identification,
- (E) Lighting plan for night work in accordance with Section 1413 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*,
- (F) Traffic control plan with NCDOT certified supervisors, flaggers and traffic control devices,
- (G) Health and Safety Plan addressing at least the required topics as specified by the SSPC QP 1 program which includes, but is not limited to: hazardous materials, personal protective equipment, hand and power tools, ladders, toxic and hazardous substances, emergency procedures, and local hospital and treatment facilities with directions and phone numbers, disciplinary criteria for workers who violate the plan and accident investigation,
- (H) Provide the Engineer with Competent Person qualifications and summary of work experience.
- (I) Environmental Compliance Plan
- (J) Quality Control Plan (Project Specific) with quality control qualifications and summary of work experience.
- (K) Bridge and Public Protection Plan (Overspray, Utilities, etc. - Project/Task Specific)
- (L) Abrasive Blast Media
 - (1) Product Data Sheet
 - (2) Blast Media Test Reports in accordance with Article 1080-13 of the *2012 Standard Specification*.
- (M) Coating Material
 - (1) NCDOT HICAMS Test Reports (testing performed by NCDOT Materials and Tests Unit),
 - (2) Product Data Sheets,
 - (3) Material Safety Data Sheets,
 - (4) Product Specific Repair Procedures, and
 - (5) Acceptance letters from paint manufacturer's for work practices that conflict with Project Special Provisions and/or paint manufactures product data sheets.

PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer prior to scheduling the pre-construction meeting. Allow no less than 2 weeks for a review process. When requesting a pre-construction meeting, contact the Engineer at least 7 working days in advance of the desired pre-construction date. The contractor's project supervisor, Competent person, quality control personnel and certified traffic control supervisor shall be in attendance at the pre-construction meeting in order for the Contractor and NCDOT team to establish responsibilities for various personnel during project duration and to establish realistic timeframes for problem escalation.

CONTAINMENT PLAN FOR WEATHERING STEEL

The containment plan shall meet Class 3A containment in accordance with SSPC Guide 6. Enclosure drawings and loads supported by the structure shall be prepared, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina. Describe what physical containment will be provided during painting application to protect the public and areas not to be painted. Protect non-metallic parts of bearings from blasting and painting (i.e.: Pot Bearings, Elastomeric Pads, and Disc Bearings).

WASH WATER SAMPLING AND DISPOSAL PLAN

No work begins until the Contractor furnishes the Engineer with a containment plan for surface preparation and coating operations and the Engineer reviews and approves in writing said plan. All wash water shall be collected and sampled prior to disposal. Representative sampling and testing methodology shall conform to 15A NCAC 02B.0103, "Analytical Procedures". Wash water shall be tested for pollutants listed in 15A NCAC 02B.0211(3), 15A NCAC 02T.0505(b)(1) and 15A NCAC 2T.0905(h). Depending on the test results, wash water disposal methods shall be described in the disposal plan. Wash water shall be disposed of in accordance with all current Federal and State regulations. See link for NCDOT Guidelines for Managing Bridge Wash Water: <http://www.ncdot.gov/projects/ncribridges/#stats>.

WASTE HANDLING OF PAINT AND ABRASIVES

Comply with all Federal, State and local regulations. Failure to comply with the regulations could result in fines and loss of qualified status with NCDOT.

Comply with the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA - 40 CFR 261 - 265) and the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA - 29 CFR 1910 - 1926) regulations for employee training, and for the handling, storage, labeling, recordkeeping, reporting, inspections and disposal of all hazardous waste generated during paint removal. All waste, hazardous or non-hazardous, requires numbered shipping manifests.

Comply with the NCDENR Hazardous Waste Compliance Manual for Generators of Hazardous Waste. Record quantities of waste by weight and dates of waste generation. Until test results are received, store all waste, and label as "NCDOT Bridge Paint Removal Waste - Pending Analysis" and include the date generated and contact information for the Division HazMat Manager or Project Engineer. Store waste containers in an enclosed, sealed and secured storage container protected from traffic from all directions. Obtain approval for the protection plan for these containers from the Engineer. If adequate protection cannot be obtained by use of existing guardrail, provide the necessary supplies and equipment to maintain adequate protection. Once test results are received and characterized, label waste as either "Hazardous Waste - Pending Disposal" or "Paint Waste - Pending Disposal".

The North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) adopted RCRA as the North Carolina Hazardous Waste Management Rules and is responsible for enforcement. The "Hazardous Waste Compliance Manual for Generators

of Hazardous Waste” is published by the Compliance Branch of the Division of Waste Management of NCDENR and can be found at <http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wm/hw/rules>.

If waste is considered hazardous, the following applies:

Use a company from the below list of approved waste management companies. Immediately after award of the contract, arrange for waste containers, sampling, testing, transportation and disposal of all waste. No work shall begin until the Contractor furnishes the Engineer with a written waste disposal plan. Any alternative method for handling waste shall be pre-approved by the Engineer.

Southern Logistics, Inc. – 312 Orville Wright Dr., Greensboro, NC 27409
(Ph. 336-662-0292)

A&D Environmental – PO Box 484, High Point, NC 27261
(Ph. 336-434-7750)

Poseidon Environmental Services, Inc. – 837 Boardman-Canfield Rd #209, Youngstown, OH
(Ph. 330-726-1560)

Clean Harbors Reidsville, LLC – 208 Watlington Industrial Drive, Reidsville, NC 27320
(Ph. 336-342-6106)

Test all removed paint and spent abrasive media for lead following the SW-846 TCLP Method 1311 Extraction, as required in 40 CFR 261, Appendix 11, to determine whether it shall be disposed of as hazardous waste. Furnish the Engineer certified test reports showing TCLP results and Iron analysis of the paint chips stored on site, with disposal being in accordance with “Flowchart on Lead Waste Identification and Disposal” at:

http://portal.ncdenr.org/c/document_library/get_file?p_l_id=38491&folderId=328599&name=DLFE-9855.pdf.

All sampling shall be done in presence of the Engineer’s representative.

The Competent Person shall obtain composite samples from each barrel of the wash water and waste generated by collecting two or more portions taken at regularly spaced intervals during accumulation. Composite the portions into one sample for testing purposes. Acquire samples after 10% or before 90% of the barrel has accumulated. The intent is to provide samples that are representative of widely separated portions, but not the beginning and end of wash water or waste accumulation.

Perform sampling by passing a receptacle completely through the discharge stream or by completely diverting the discharge into a sample container. If discharge of the wash water or waste is too rapid to divert the complete discharge stream, discharge into a container or transportation unit sufficiently large to accommodate the flow and then accomplish the sampling in the same manner as described above.

Once the waste has been collected, and the quantities determined, prepare the appropriate shipping documents and manifests and present them to the Engineer. The Engineer will verify the type and quantity of waste and obtain a Provisional EPA ID number from the:

NC Hazardous Waste Section
North Carolina Department of Environment & Natural Resources
1646 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699
Phone (919) 508-8400, Fax (919) 715-4061

At the time of shipping, the Engineer will sign, date and add the ID number in the appropriate section on the manifest. The maximum on-site storage time for collected waste shall be 90 days. All waste whether hazardous or non-hazardous will require numbered shipping manifests. The cost for waste disposal (including lab and Provisional EPA ID number) is included in the bid price for this contract. Note NC Hazardous Waste Management Rules (15A NCAC 13A) for more information. Provisional EPA ID numbers may be obtained at this link:

<http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wm/provisional-hw-notification-page>.

Testing labs shall be certified in accordance with North Carolina State Laboratory Public Health Environmental Sciences. List of certified laboratories may be obtained at this link:

<http://slphreporting.ncpublichealth.com/EnvironmentalSciences/Certification/CertifiedLaboratory.asp>.

All test results shall be documented on the lab analysis as follows:

2. For leachable lead:
 - a. Soils/Solid/Liquid- EPA 1311/200.7/6010

Area sampling will be performed for the first 2 days at each bridge location. The area sample will be located within five feet of the containment and where the highest probability of leakage will occur (access door, etc.). Results from the area sampling will be given to the Engineer within 72 hours of sampling (excluding weekends). If the results of the samples exceed $20 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ corrective measures shall be taken and monitoring shall be continued until 2 consecutive sample results are less than $20 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$.

TWA may suspend the work if there are visible emissions outside the containment enclosure or pump monitoring results exceeding the level of $30 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$.

Where schools, housing and/or buildings are within 500 feet of the containment, the Contractor shall perform initial TSP-Lead monitoring for the first 10 days of the project during abrasive blasting, vacuuming and containment removal. Additional monitoring will be required during abrasive blasting 2 days per month thereafter. Results of the TSP monitoring at any location shall not exceed $1.5 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$.

EQUIPMENT MOBILIZATION

The equipment used in any travel lanes and paved shoulder shall be mobile equipment on wheels that has the ability to move on/off the roadway in less than 30 minutes. All work conducted in travel lanes shall be from truck or trailer supported platforms and all equipment shall be self-propelled or attached to a tow vehicle at all times.

QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTOR

Provide a quality control inspector in accordance with the SSPC QP guidelines to ensure that all processes, preparation, blasting and coating application are in accordance with the requirements of the contract. The inspector shall have written authority to perform QC duties to include continuous improvement of all QC internal procedures. The presence of the engineer or inspector at the work site shall in no way lessen the contractor's responsibility for conformity with the contract.

QUALITY ASSURANCE INSPECTOR

The quality assurance inspector which may be a Department employee or a designated representative of the Department shall observe, document, assess and report that the Contractor is complying with all of the requirements of the contract. Inspectors employed by the Department are authorized to inspect all work performed and materials furnished. Such inspection may extend to all or any part of the work and to the preparation, fabrication or manufacture of the materials to be used. The inspector is not authorized to alter or waive the requirements of the contract. Each stage in preparing the structure to be coated which includes but not limited to washing, blasting, coating testing and inspection shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer or his authorized representative.

SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT

Only contractors certified to meet SSPC QP 1 and have successfully completed field painting on similar structures within 18 months prior to this bid are qualified for this work. Work is only sublet by approval of the Engineer.

PREPARATION OF SURFACES

Before any other surface preparation is conducted, all surfaces shall be power washed to remove dust, salts, dirt and other contaminants. All wash water shall be contained, collected and tested in accordance with the requirements of NCDOT Managing Bridge Wash Water specification. Obtain approval of the Engineer and allow all cleaned surfaces to dry to the touch and without standing water before beginning surface preparation or painting activities.

Surface preparation is done with materials meeting Article 1080-13 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No silica sand or other silica materials are permitted for use. The profile shall be between 1.0 and 3.0 mils when measured on a smooth steel surface. Conduct and document at least 2 tests per beam/girder and 2 tests per span of diaphragms/cross bracing.

Spread tarpaulins over all pavements and surfaces underneath equipment used for abrasive blasting as well as equipment and containers used to collect abrasive media. This requirement will be enforced during activity and inactivity of equipment.

Before the Contractor departs from the work site at the end of the work day, collect all debris generated during surface preparation and all dust collector hoses, tarps or other appurtenances containing blasting residue in approved containers.

Clean a 3" x 3" area at each structure to demonstrate the specified finish, and the inspector will preserve this area by covering it with tape, plastic or some other suitable means so that it can be retained as the Dry Film Thickness (DFT) gauge adjustment standard. An acceptable alternative is for the Contractor to provide a steel plate with similar properties and geometry as the substrate to be measured.

The contractor and or quality assurance representative shall notify the Engineer of any area of corroded steel which has lost more than 50% of its original thickness.

All parts of the bridges not to be painted and the travelling public shall be protected from overspray. Submit a plan to protect all parts of bridge that are not required to be painted and a plan to protect the traveling public and surrounding environment while applying all coats of paint to a structure.

Ensure that chloride levels on the surfaces are $7 \mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ or lower using an acceptable sample method in accordance with SSPC Guide 15. The frequency of testing shall be 2 tests per span after all surface preparation has been completed and immediately prior to painting. Select test areas representing the greatest amount of corrosion in the span as determined by the Engineers' representative. Additional testing may be required if significant amounts of chloride are detected.

All weld splatter, slag or other surface defects resulting in a raised surface above the final paint layer shall be removed prior to application of primer coat.

PAINTING OF STEEL

Comply with Article 442-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. System 4 modified is an epoxy organic zinc and acrylic topcoats used over blast cleaned surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP-6. Field painting consists of applying primer and finish paints at the ends of beams and girders within a distance of 1.5 times the depth of the beam or girder at the bearing, except as otherwise stated. Paint terminations on all fascia beams and girders to provide a neat and straight line appearance with no overspray present.

Perform all mixing operations over an impervious surface with provisions to prevent runoff to grade of any spilled material. The Contractor is responsible for reporting quantities of thinner purchased as well as the amounts used. No container with thinner shall be left uncovered, when not in use.

Apply 2" stripe coat, by brush or roller only, to all exposed edges of steel including fasteners before applying the finish coat. Locate the edge or corner in the approximate center of the paint stripe.

Any area where newly applied paint fails to meet the specifications shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor. The Engineer approves all repair processes before the repair is made. Repaired areas shall meet the Specifications. The Contractor applies an additional finish coat of paint to areas where the tape adhesion test is conducted.

MATERIALS

Only paint suppliers that have a NCDOT qualified organic zinc primer may furnish paints for this project. All paints applied to a structure shall be from the same supplier. Before any paints are applied the Contractor shall provide the Engineer a manufacturer's certification that each batch of paint meets the applicable requirements of Section 1080 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

The inspector randomly collects a one pint sample of each paint product used on the project. Additional samples may be collected as needed to verify compliance to the specifications.

Do not expose paint materials to rain, excessive condensation, long periods of direct sunlight, or temperatures above 110°F or below 40°F. In addition, the Contractor shall place a device which records the high, low and current temperatures inside the storage location. Follow the manufacturer's storage requirements if more restrictive than the above requirements.

INSPECTION

Surface Preparation for System 4 modified shall be in accordance with SSPC SP-6. Any area(s) not meeting SSPC SP-6 shall be remediated prior to application of coating. Surface inspection is considered ready for inspection when all blast abrasive, residue and dust is removed from surfaces to be coated.

(A) Quality Assurance Inspection

The Contractor furnishes all necessary OSHA approved apparatus such as ladders, scaffolds and platforms as required for the inspector to have reasonable and safe access to all parts of the work. The contractor illuminates the surfaces to be inspected to a minimum of 50-foot candles of light. All access points shall be illuminated to a minimum of 20-foot candles of light.

NCDOT reserves the right for ongoing QA (Quality Assurance) inspection to include but not limited to surface contamination testing, adhesion pull testing and DFT readings as necessary to assure quality.

Inform the Engineer and the Division Safety Engineer of all scheduled and unannounced inspections from SSPC, OSHA, EPA and/or others that come on site. Furnish the Engineer a copy of all inspection reports except for reports performed by a third party and or consultant on behalf of the Contractor.

(B) Inspection Instruments

At a minimum, furnish the following calibrated instruments and conduct the following quality control tests:

- (1) Sling Psychrometer - ASTM E337 - bulb type
- (2) Surface Temperature Thermometer
- (3) Wind Speed Indicator
- (4) Tape Profile Tester - ASTM D4417 Method C
- (5) Surface Condition Standards - SSPC VIS-1 and VIS-3
- (6) Wet Film Thickness Gage - ASTM D4414
- (7) Dry Film Thickness Gage - SSPC-PA2 Modified
- (8) Pencil Hardness Test - ASTM D3363
- (9) Adhesion Test Kit - ASTM D3359 Method A (Tape Test)
- (10) Adhesion Pull test - ASTM D4541
- (11) Surface Contamination Analysis Kit or (Chloride Level Test Kit)
SSPC Technology Guide 15

(C) Quality Control

Maintain a daily quality control record in accordance with Article 442-13 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and make such records available at the job site for review by the inspector and submit to the Engineer as directed. In addition to the information required on M&T-610, submit all Dry Film Thickness (DFT) readings on a form equivalent to M&T-611.

Measure DFT at each spot on the attached diagram and at the required number of locations as specified below:

- (1) For span members with a height 36" or less check two (2) random locations along each member in each span.
- (2) For span members with a height 36" or greater check three (3) random locations along each member in each span.

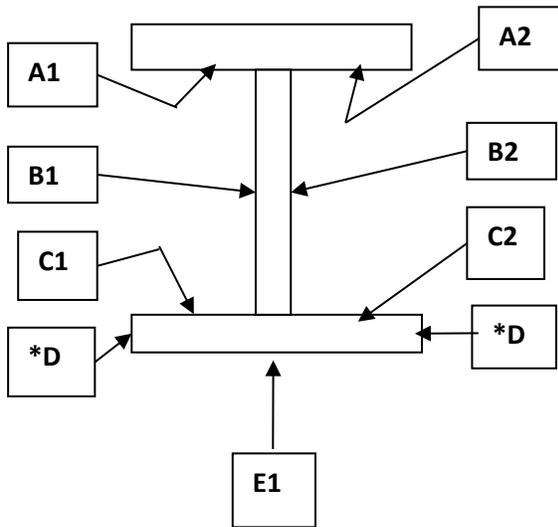
Stiffeners and other attachments to beams and or plate girders shall be measured at no less than two random spots per span. Also dry film thickness is measured at no less than two random spots per span on diaphragms/"K" frames.

Each spot is an average of three to five individual gauge readings as defined in SSPC PA-2. No spot average shall be less than 80% of minimum DFT for each layer applied; this does not apply to stripe coat application. Spot readings that are nonconforming shall be re-accessed by performing additional spot measurements not to exceed one foot intervals on both sides of the low areas until acceptable spot

averages are obtained. These non-conforming areas shall be corrected by the Contractor prior to applying successive coats.

Less than 36" in height and/or bottom flanges less than 16" in width.

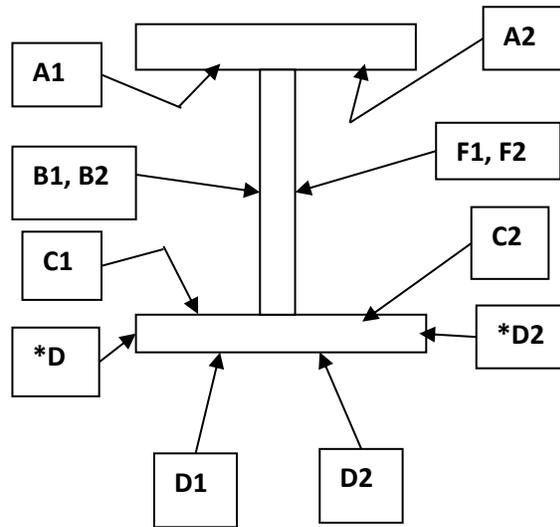
7 Spot Areas
21 Individual DFT Readings



***D areas are only included when flange thickness is one inch (1") or greater.**

36" in height or greater and/or bottom flanges greater than 16" in width.

10 Spot Areas
30 Individual DFT Readings



***D areas are only included when flange thickness is one inch (1") or greater.**

Two random adhesion tests (1 test=3 dollies) per span are conducted on interior surfaces in accordance with ASTM D4541 (Adhesion Pull Test) after the prime coat has been properly cured in accordance with ASTM D3363 (Pencil Hardness) with no less than 2H, and will be touched up by the Contractor. The required minimum average adhesion is 400 psi.

Cure of the intermediate and stripe coats shall be assessed by using the thumb test in accordance with ASTM D1640 (Curing Formation Test) prior to the application of any successive layers of paint.

One random Cut Tape adhesion test per span is conducted in accordance with ASTM D3359 (X-Cut Tape Test) on interior surface after the finish coat is cured. Repair areas shall be properly tapered and touched up by the Contractor.

ZONE PAINTING

Several girders of various bridges indicate excessive corrosion at their bottom flanges beyond the distance of 1.5d indicated in System 4. Per Engineer's direction, the entire areas of the bottom half of the affected girders and 4" above the top of the bottom flange shall be cleaned in accordance with the requirements of System 4 painting system to the longitudinal distance of 12" beyond the edges of the corrosion extremities.

Areas designated for zone coating shall be primed and coated in accordance with System 4 as outlined in Section 442-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

System 4 is one coat of primer, one intermediate acrylic coat, one stripe coat of paint, and one topcoats of paint and over non-weathering steel surfaces cleaned to an SSPC SP-6 finish.

Painting shall be performed in accordance with Section 442 and Section 1080 of the 2012 *Standard Specifications*, and/ or these special provisions; the more restrictive requirement shall apply. Perform all mixing operations over an impervious surface with provisions to prevent runoff to grade of any spilled material.

SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE PLANS

Personnel access boundaries are delineated for each work site using signs, tape, cones or other approved means. Submit copies of safety and environmental compliance plans that comply with SSPC QP 1 Certification requirements.

HEALTH AND SAFETY RESPONSIBILITIES

This project may involve toxic metals such as arsenic, lead, cadmium and hexavalent chromium. It is the contractor's responsibility to test for toxic metals and if found, comply with the OSHA regulations, which may include medical testing.

Ensure a "Competent Person" as defined in OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62; one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them; is on site during all surface preparation activities and monitors the effectiveness of containment, dust collection systems and waste sampling. Before any work begins, provide a written summary of the Competent Person's safety training.

Comply with Subarticle 442-14(B) of the 2012 *Standard Specifications*.

Comply with Subarticle 442-14(D) of the 2012 *Standard Specifications*. Ensure employee blood sampling test results are less than 50 micrograms per deciliter. Remove employees with a blood sampling test of 50 or more micrograms per deciliter from work activities involving any lead exposure.

An employee who has been removed with a blood level of 50 micrograms per deciliter or more shall have two consecutive blood sampling tests spaced one week apart indicating

that the employee's blood lead level is at or below 40 micrograms per deciliter before returning to work activities involving any lead exposure.

All OSHA recordable accidents that occur during the project duration are to be reported to the Engineer within twenty-four (24) hours of occurrence. In addition, for accidents that involve civilians or property damage that occurs within the work zone the Division Safety Engineer shall be notified immediately.

Prior to blasting operations, the Contractor shall have an operational OSHA approved hand wash station at each bridge location and a decontamination trailer at each bridge or between bridges unless the work is on the roadway, or the Contractor shall show reason why it is not feasible to do so and provide an alternative site as approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall assure that all employees whose airborne exposure to lead is above the PEL shall shower at the end of their work shift.

STORAGE OF PAINT AND EQUIPMENT

Provide a location for materials, equipment and waste storage. Spread tarpaulins over all pavements and surfaces underneath equipment used for abrasive recycling and other waste handling equipment or containers. All land and or lease agreements that involve private property shall disclose to the property owner that heavy metals may be present on the Contractor's equipment. Prior to storing the Contractor's equipment on private property, provide a notarized written consent signed by the land owner received by the Engineer at least forty-eight (48) hours before using property. All storage of paint, solvents and other materials applied to structures shall be stored in accordance with Section 442 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* or the manufacturers' requirements. The more restrictive requirements will apply.

UTILITIES

Protect all utility lines or mains which may be supported on, under, or adjacent to bridge work sites from damage and paint overspray.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The cost of inspection, surface preparation and repainting the ends of the girders is included in the lump sum price bid for *Cleaning and Painting Existing Weathering Steel Bridge #___*. This price is full compensation for furnishing all inspection equipment, all paint, cleaning abrasives, cleaning solvents and all other materials; preparing and cleaning surfaces to be painted; applying paint in the field; protecting work area, traffic and property; and furnishing blast cleaning equipment, paint spraying equipment, brushes, rollers, any other hand or power tools and any other equipment; and a containment enclosure.

Pollution Control will be paid at the contract lump sum price which will be full compensation for all collection, handling, storage, air monitoring, and disposal of debris and wash water, all personal protective equipment, and all personal hygiene requirements, and all equipment, material and labor necessary for the daily collection of the blast debris

into specified containers; and any measures necessary to ensure conformance to all safety and environmental regulations as directed by the Engineer.

Painting Containment for Bridge #___ will be paid at the lump sum contract price and will be full compensation for the design, materials, installation, maintenance, and removal of the containment system.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Cleaning and Painting of Existing Weathering Steel Bridge #___	Lump Sum
Pollution Control	Lump Sum
Painting Containment for Bridge #___	Lump Sum

DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGES

Mecklenburg #448: The bridge carries I-277 and US 74 over NC 16S. The superstructure consists of 3 continuous spans of 15 lines of W 36 x 135 weathering steel girders @ 7'-11" spacing. The bridge is 157'-0" in length with a 114'-0" clear concrete deck width. The estimated area to be cleaned and painted is **1,176 sq. ft.** for Superstructure Steel.

Mecklenburg #449: The bridge carries I-277 and US 74 over NC 16N. The superstructure consists of 3 continuous spans of 15 lines of W 36 x 135 weathering steel girders @ 7'-11" spacing. The bridge is 157'-0" in length with a concrete deck and a 111'-11" clear deck width. The estimated area to be cleaned and painted is **1,176 sq. ft.** for Superstructure Steel.

Mecklenburg #450: The bridge carries I-277 and US74 over Elizabeth Avenue. The superstructure consists of 3 spans of 19, 20 and 22 lines of W36X160 and W36X135 beams @ 6'-6". The bridge is 139'-0" in length with a concrete deck and a variable width of 119'-6" to 134'-9" clear deck width. The estimated area to be cleaned and painted is **9,270 sq. ft.** for Superstructure Steel.

Mecklenburg #451: The bridge carries US 74 WBL Ramp over 5th Street. The superstructure consists of 4 spans of 4 lines of W 33 X 118 I- beams @ 8'-2". The bridge is 140'-0" in length with a concrete deck and a 31'-11 1/2" clear deck width. The estimated area to be cleaned and painted is **1,674 sq. ft.** for Superstructure Steel.

Mecklenburg #478: The bridge carries I-277 and US 74 NBL over Stonewall Street. The superstructure consists of 3 spans of 8 lines of weathering steel girders @ 7'-4" spacing with W 27 X 84 and W 36 X 135 I-beams for Span 1 and 3 and 59" plate Girders for Span 2. The bridge is 173'-6" in length with a concrete deck and a 57'-3" clear deck width. The estimated area to be cleaned and painted is **7,740 sq. ft.** for Superstructure Steel.

Mecklenburg #479: The bridge carries I-277 and US 74 SBL over Stonewall Street. The superstructure consists of 3 spans of 9 lines of weathering steel girders @ 7'-4" spacing at Span 1 and 3 with W 27 X 84 and W 36 X 135 I-beams for Span 1 and 3 and 34-52" plate Girders at 5' 11 1/2" spacing at Span 2. The bridge is 199'-9" in length with a concrete deck and a 65'-3" clear deck width. The estimated area to be cleaned and painted is **7,719 sq. ft.** for Superstructure Steel.

Mecklenburg #487: The bridge carries I-277 NBL over NC 27 (McDowell Street). The superstructure consists of 3 spans of 11 lines of weathering steel 40 to 52" plate girders @ variable spacing of 5'-7" to 7'-10" at all spans. The bridge is 170'-0" in length with a concrete deck and a 79'-0" clear deck width. The estimated area to be cleaned and painted is **8,550 sq. ft.** for Superstructure Steel.

Mecklenburg #488: The bridge carries I-277 SBL over NC 27 (McDowell Street). The superstructure consists of 3 spans of 9 lines of weathering steel 40 to 52" plate girders @ 7'-7" spacing. The bridge is 170'-0" in length with a concrete deck and a 65'-6" clear deck width. The estimated area to be cleaned and painted is **6,840 sq. ft.** for Superstructure Steel.

Mecklenburg #505: The bridge carries I-277 NBL over Southern Railway. The superstructure consists of 3 spans of 8 lines of 60" weathering steel plate girders at Span 1 and 2 and tapered 36"-60" plates at Span 3 @ 8'-6" spacing. The bridge is 281'-0" in length with a concrete deck and a 65'-0" clear deck width. The estimated area to be cleaned and painted is **7,645 sq. ft.** for Superstructure Steel.

Mecklenburg #506: The bridge carries I-277 NBL over Southern Railway. The superstructure consists of 3 spans of 8 lines of 60" weathering steel plate girders at Span 1 and 2 and tapered 36"-60" plates at Span 3 @ 8'-6" spacing. The bridge is 281'-0" in length with a concrete deck and a 65'-0" clear deck width. The estimated area to be cleaned and painted is **8,017 sq. ft.** for Superstructure Steel.

Mecklenburg #507: The bridge carries I-277 NBL over US 29/ NC 27. The superstructure consists of 2 spans of 8 lines of 58"-64" weathering steel plate girders at Span 1 and 2 @ 8'-6" spacing. The bridge is 234'-0" in length with a concrete deck and a 65'-0" clear deck width. The estimated area to be cleaned and painted is **9,664 sq. ft.** for Superstructure Steel.

Mecklenburg #508: The bridge carries I-277 SBL over US 29/ NC 27. The superstructure consists of 2 spans of 10 lines of 64" weathering steel plate girders @ variable spacing. The bridge is 234'-0" in length with a concrete deck and a 77'-2" clear deck width. The estimated area to be cleaned and painted is **12,509 sq. ft.** for Superstructure Steel.

Mecklenburg #509: The bridge carries I-277 NBL over US 29 and NC 49. The superstructure consists of 2 spans of 8 lines of 42" weathering steel plate girders @ 8'-5". The bridge is 116'-0" in length with a concrete deck and a 65'-4" clear deck width. The estimated area to be cleaned and painted is **3,544 sq. ft.** for Superstructure Steel.

Mecklenburg #510: The bridge carries I-277 SBL over US 29 and NC 49. The superstructure consists of 2 spans of 13 lines of 42" weathering steel plate girders @ variable spacing. The bridge is 115'-0" in length with a concrete deck and 87'-7" clear deck width. The estimated area to be cleaned and painted is **5,536 sq. ft.** for Superstructure Steel.

Mecklenburg #522: The bridge carries I-277 and US 74 Ramp over Stonewall Street. The superstructure consists of 4 spans of 5 lines of W27 X 84 I-beams @ 7'-5" and 60" girder plates at Span 2 and 3 at 7'-5" spacing. The bridge is 306'-0" in length with a concrete deck and a 35'-1" clear deck width. The estimated area to be cleaned and painted is **5,107 sq. ft.** for Superstructure Steel.

CLEANING AND PAINTING EXISTING BEARING PLATES**(12-5-12)**

Thoroughly clean the exposed surfaces of all bearing plates, anchor bolts, nuts and washers on the existing structure in accordance with the Article 442-7(B) of the Standard Specifications. The Engineer shall approve the cleaning of each unit before painting.

After cleaning, apply a touch up coat of natural color organic zinc repair paint to the steel followed by a complete coat of the same paint.

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items will be full compensation for the above work required for cleaning and painting existing bearing plates.

OVERLAY SURFACE PREPARATION**(SPECIAL)****DESCRIPTION**

This provision addresses the surface preparation activities required prior to the placement of latex modified concrete. Unless specifically mentioned below, all requirements specified for the bridge deck are also required for the approach slabs.

DEFINITIONS

Scarification shall consist of the removal of any asphalt wearing surface and concrete surface to a uniform depth within 1/2" of the plan overlay thickness to the limits shown on the plans.

Hydro-demolition shall consist of the removal of the deck surface by means of high pressure water blasting which will remove concrete, oil, dirt, concrete laitance and rust from the exposed reinforcing bars by direct impact, pressurization of micro and macro cracks and cavitation produced by jet instability.

EQUIPMENT

Use the following surface preparation equipment:

- Scarifying equipment that is a power-operated, mechanical grinder capable of removing a minimum depth of 1/4" for each pass.
- Hydro-demolition machine, self-propelled with a minimum orifice pressure of 17,000 psi.
- All water used for hydro-demolition shall be potable.
- Equipment capable of sawing concrete to the specified plan depth.
- Hand-held high velocity (7,500 psi minimum) water-jet equipment capable of removing rust scale from reinforcing steel, removing small chips of concrete partially loosened by the scarifying or chipping operation, and for removing rehydrated dust left from scarification.
- Power driven hand tools for removal of unsound concrete are required that meet the following requirements:
 - Pneumatic hammers weighing a nominal 35 lb or less.

- Pneumatic hammer chisel-type bits that do not exceed the diameter of the shaft in width.
- Hand tools such as hammers and chisels for removal of final particles of unsound concrete.
- Self-propelled vacuum capable of picking up water, dust, and other loose material from prepared deck surface.
- Vibratory screed for overlays, except as noted herein.

The hydro-demolition machine shall be self-propelled and capable of producing a water-jet through an orifice at a pressure of at least 17,000 psi. The machine shall move the jet transversely across the area and forward and backward so that the entire deck is covered with the water-jet and operated at a pressure sufficient to remove the unsound concrete.

The machine shall have sufficient means to control and vary the following functions:

- (1) Water pressure.
- (2) Angle and distance of the orifice in relation to the surface to be blasted.
- (3) Limits of transverse and longitudinal movement of the orifice.
- (4) Speed of the orifice in the transverse and longitudinal direction.

High pressure pump(s) shall be equipped with over-pressurization relief valves and rupture disc systems. All high pressure components shall be rated at full working pressure of the hydro-demolition system. The complete hydro-demolition system must be capable of depressurization from a single point.

The equipment must operate at a noise level less than 90 decibels at a distance of 50 feet.

MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL OF CONCRETE GRINDING RESIDUALS

The contractor must collect and properly dispose of water, Hydro-demolition Operation Slurry (HOS), Diamond Grinding Slurry (DGS), and solids from bridge deck preparation, otherwise referred to as Concrete Grinding Residuals (CGR). Prior to beginning work, submit for approval by the Engineer an HOS/DGS Management Plan. Prepare the plan in accordance with the NCDOT Guidelines on the Management and Disposal of CGR available at: [https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Environmental Permits and Guidelines/Forms/AllItems.aspx](https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Environmental%20Permits%20and%20Guidelines/Forms/AllItems.aspx)

The contractor shall comply with applicable regulation concerning such water disposal.

Prior to final payment, the contractor must submit a paper copy of all completed records pertaining to disposal of CGR. All costs associated with Management and Disposal of CGR shall be included in the payment of other items.

OSP PLAN SUBMITTAL

Prior to beginning surface preparation activities, the Contractor shall submit for review and approval the Overlay Surface Preparation (OSP) Plan. The OSP Plan shall detail the type of

equipment that is intended to be used and the means by which the Contractor will achieve the following requirements:

- Estimate depth of reinforcing steel.
- Scarification of deck to depth required.
- Measure depth of scarification to show completed within limits.
- Hydro-demolition of deck with appropriate profile and to depth required.
- Measure depth of hydro-demolition to show completed within limits.

SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove all existing asphalt overlays and all loose, disintegrated, unsound or contaminated concrete to the limits shown on the plans with the following requirements:

A. Sealing of Bridge Deck: Seal all expansion joints subject to run-off water from the hydro-demolition process with material approved by the Engineer, prior to beginning any demolition. The expansion joints shall remain sealed until water from the hydro-demolition process no longer passes over them. Take all steps necessary to eliminate the flow of water through the expansion joints, and any other locations water could leak from the deck.

All deck drains in the immediate work area and other sections of the bridge affected by the work being performed shall be sealed prior to beginning scarification. Drains shall remain sealed until it has been determined that materials from the hydro-demolition and concrete overlay operations cannot be discharged through them any longer.

B. Scarifying Bridge Deck: Removal of any asphalt wearing surface from the bridge deck and scarification of the concrete deck to remove the entire concrete surface of the deck to a uniform depth within ½” of the plan overlay thickness, but not less than ½” inch above the top mat of reinforcing steel.

It will be the Contractor’s responsibility to determine amount of cover for the reinforcing steel. Use a pachometer or other approved device, as directed by Engineer, prior to scarification. Readings shall be read and recorded in the presence of the Engineer. Readings shall be recorded for each span at 1/5 points longitudinally and 1/3 points transversely. The cost for this work will be considered incidental to the cost of hydro-demolition of the bridge deck.

Estimated average cover to top mat:

Bridge # 47: Not Available

Bridge # 78: 1 ¾ ” +/-3/8”

Bridge # 315: 1 ½ ” +/-3/8”

Bridge # 316: 1 ½ ” +/-3/8”

Bridge # 452: 2” +/-3/8”

The above top mat cover dimensions are an estimate based on the best available information. Calibrate scarifying equipment in order to avoid damaging the reinforcing steel in the bridge

floor or the approach slab. If reinforcing bars or bridge drainage devices are pulled up or snagged during scarification operations, then cease work and consult with the Engineer to determine any necessary adjustments to the roto-milling operation.

Remove and dispose of all concrete and asphalt, and thoroughly clean the scarified surface. In areas where reinforcing steel is located in the depth to be scarified, use another method with the Engineer's approval.

- C. Calibration of Hydro-Demolition Equipment: Two trial areas shall be designated by the Engineer to demonstrate that the equipment, personnel, and methods of operation are capable of producing results to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The first trial area shall consist of approximately 50 square feet of sound concrete as determined by the Engineer. The equipment shall be calibrated to remove the sound concrete from the scarified surface to the depth required to achieve the overlay thickness as shown on the plans. After completion of this test area, the equipment shall be moved to the second area consisting of deteriorated or defective concrete, to determine whether this unsound concrete will be completely removed with the previous calibration and to establish a baseline for requiring the contractor to place under-deck containment in areas subject to full depth removal, before beginning the hydro-demolition process in a span. Should it be determined that not all defective concrete has been removed, the hydro-demolition system shall be recalibrated to remove an additional 1/4 inch of sound concrete, then re-test on deteriorated concrete.

If additional defective concrete is found, the depth of cut will increase in 1/4 inch increments until only sound concrete is found remaining.

When satisfactory results are obtained, the machine parameters shall be recorded and then used for production removal. The contractor shall make adjustments to the operating parameters, as required, to perform concrete removal as indicated on the plans and to adjust to the variance in the compressive strength of the concrete.

Hand held water blasting equipment, pneumatic hammers, and hand tools may be substituted for the hydro-demolition unit in inaccessible or inconvenient areas.

The Engineer will re-inspect after each removal and require additional removals until compliance with plans and specifications are met.

Regardless of the method of removal, the removal operation shall be stopped if it is determined that sound concrete is being removed to a depth greater than required by the plans including any 1/4 inch increments added per the above calibration process. Appropriate recalibration, or change in equipment and methods shall be performed prior to resuming the removal operation.

- D. Hydro-demolition (Overlay Depth): Remove by hydro-demolition or chipping with hand tools all loose, unsound and contaminated deck concrete and, if necessary, sound concrete in order to allow for the placement of an overlay with the minimum depth shown on the plans. Reinforcing steel that is exposed and loose shall be tied to the crossing bar(s) as needed to secure the steel. Reinforcing steel shall be considered loose if when struck, movement or vibration can be observed. Concrete below crossing bar shall be removed as necessary to tie

reinforcing steel to crossing bar with a wire tie. Dispose of the unsound concrete, clean, repair or replace damaged reinforcing steel and thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface.

Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel.

- E. Class II Surface Preparation (Partial Depth): At locations specified on the plans for Class II Surface Preparation, verify the depth of removal achieved by the hydro-demolition. The average depth of removal shall be approximately one-half the deck thickness but no less than $\frac{3}{4}$ " below the top mat of steel. When hydro-demolition did not achieve the Class II Surface Preparation depth requirements, remove by hydro-demolition or chipping with hand tools all existing patches and contaminated concrete to the required depth. No additional payment will be made for Class II Surface Preparation depths achieved by the initial hydro-demolition.

All patches shall be removed under Class II surface preparation. If any patch cannot be removed by means of hydro-demolition, the Contractor shall use hand tools to remove the patch. Areas indicated on the plans that require Class II surface preparation, including the locations of existing patches, are from the best information available. The Contractor shall verify prior to surface preparation the location of all existing patches.

Dispose of the removed concrete, clean, repair or replace rusted or loose reinforcing steel and thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface. Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel.

In overhangs, removing concrete areas of less than $0.60 \text{ ft}^2/\text{ft}$. length of bridge without overhang support is permitted unless the Engineer directs otherwise. Overhang support is required for areas removed greater than $0.60 \text{ ft}^2/\text{ft}$. length of bridge. Submit details of overhang support to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning the work.

- F. Class III Surface Preparation (Full Depth): Remove by hydro-demolition or chipping with hand tools the full depth of slab. Dispose of the removed concrete, clean, repair or replace damaged reinforcing steel and thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface. Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel.

For areas of less than 3 ft^2 suspending forms from existing reinforcing steel using wire ties is permitted. For larger areas, support forms by blocking from the beam flanges, or other approved method.

Overhang support is required for full depth removal adjacent to bridge rails. Submit details of overhang support to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning the work.

Under Deck Containment: Under deck containment shall be installed where Class III surface preparation occurs. The containment shall be installed prior to hydro-demolition in the areas where full depth removal is required or blow thru may occur during the hydro-demolition process.

Submit for approval detailed plans for the under deck containment system. Detail how waste, debris, and wastewater are contained.

- Concrete for Full Depth Repair: Fill the Class III surface preparation areas with Class AA, high early strength structural concrete or latex modified concrete in accordance with the methods described below:

Refill areas with Class AA concrete to the bottom of the proposed concrete overlay in accordance with Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications*. Any of the methods for curing Class AA concrete as stated in the *Standard Specifications* are permitted except the membrane curing compound method.

Provide a raked finish to the surface of the Class AA concrete which provides a minimum relief of 1/16" and a maximum relief of 1/4". Place the overlay course after the Class AA concrete has attained a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi. The strength shall be verified by an approved, non-destructive test method.

Refill the areas where concrete was removed with high early strength concrete as described in the Concrete for Deck Repair and Volumetric Mixer special provisions.

Refilling the areas from which concrete has been removed with latex modified concrete during the Class III repair is permitted if any of the following conditions are met:

- The reinforcing steel cover is 1½ inches or less for the top mat of steel.
- The area being repaired is less than 1 yd².
- The Engineer directs the fill.

- G. Preparation of Reinforcing Steel: Remove concrete without cutting or damaging existing steel unless otherwise noted in the plans. Damaged reinforcing steel, such as bars with nicks deeper than 20% of the bar diameter, shall be repaired or replaced. Reinforcing steel which has a cross section reduced to 75% or less shall be replaced with new reinforcing steel of similar cross section area. Replacement bars shall be Grade 60 and meet the material requirements of Section 1070 of the Standard Specifications. Replacement bars shall be spliced to existing bars using either minimum 30 bar diameter lap splices to existing steel with 100% cross sectional area or approved mechanical connectors.

Support and protect the exposed reinforcing steel left unsupported by the hydro-demolition process against displacement and damage from loads such as those caused by removal equipment and delivery buggies. All reinforcing steel damaged or dislodged by these operations shall be replaced with bars of the same size at the contractor's expense.

Reinforcing steel exposed and cleaned by hydro-demolition will not require additional cleaning if encased in concrete within seven (7) days. Rebar exposed for more than seven (7) days shall be cleaned by high velocity water jets, with a minimum pressure 4,000 psi, prior to placement of the new concrete.

When large areas of the deck on composite bridges are removed resulting in the debonding of the primary reinforcing bars, the removal shall be performed in stages to comply with the construction sequence shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- H. Surface Cleaning: Any areas modified by chipping or hammering shall be cleaned with high pressure water at 7,500 psi minimum to remove any bond-breaking residue, loose concrete, and any deleterious material. This material shall be collected and disposed of by the contractor.

Any areas of the prepared surface contaminated by oil or other materials detrimental to good bond as a result of the contractor's operations shall be cleaned at the contractor's expense.

Removal of concrete debris shall be accomplished either by hand or mechanical means capable of removing wet debris and water in the same pass and after the hydro-demolition process to prevent debris from setting or adhering to the surface of the sound concrete. All concrete debris shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be legally disposed of at the contractor's expense. The contractor shall be responsible for disposing of all debris generated by the scarification and hydro-demolition operations.

Any debris which is allowed to set or adhere to the surface of the sound concrete shall be carefully removed at no additional cost. Exercise care to avoid any damage to the remaining sound concrete or exposed reinforcement

- I. Safety: Provide a containment system for handling expected and unexpected blow thru of the deck. The containment system shall retain runoff water and debris and protect the area under the bridge deck. The Contractor shall be responsible for any injury or damage caused by these operations. The containment system shall remain in place until the concrete has been cast and reach minimum strength.

Provide adequate lighting when performing hydro-demolition activities at night. Submit a lighting plan to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning work.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Scarifying Bridge Deck will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for the milling of existing asphalt wearing surface from the bridge deck or approaches, milling of the entire concrete bridge deck, repairing or replacing any damaged reinforcing steel, and the cleaning and disposal of all waste material generated.

Hydro-Demolition of Bridge Deck will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for hydro-demolition, removal and disposal of unsound and contaminated concrete, cleaning, repairing or replacing of reinforcing steel, and furnishing all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Class II Surface Preparation will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for Class II deck preparation where required by the plans and not attained by the initial hydro-demolition of the deck. The cost will also include removal and disposal of unsound and contaminated concrete, removal of all existing patches, cleaning, repairing or replacing of reinforcing steel, and all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Class III Surface Preparation will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for Class III deck preparation where required by the plans.

The cost will also include removal and disposal of unsound and contaminated concrete, cleaning, repairing or replacing of reinforcing steel, under deck containment, placing and finishing concrete for full depth repair, and for furnishing all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Scarifying Bridge Deck	Square Yard
Hydro-Demolition of Bridge Deck	Square Yard
Class II Surface Preparation	Square Yard
Class III Surface Preparation	Square Yard

MANAGING HYDRO-DEMOLITION WATER

(SPECIAL)

1.0 Description

Collect and properly dispose of hydro-demolition water from bridge decks.

2.0 Construction Methods

- (A) Prepare a written hydro-demolition water management plan in accordance with the Guidelines for Managing Hydro-demolition Water available at <http://www.ncdot.gov/projects/ncbridges/#stats>. Submit plan and obtain approval from the Engineer prior to beginning of work.
- (B) Prior to final payment, submit a paper copy of all completed records pertaining to disposal of hydro-demolition water.

3.0 Measurement and Payment

Payment for collecting, sampling, testing, pH adjustment, monitoring, handling, discharging, hauling, disposing of the hydro-demolition water, documentation, record keeping, and obtaining permits if applicable, shall be included in the payment for other items.

BRIDGE JOINT DEMOLITION

(SPECIAL)

DESCRIPTION

This provision addresses the removal of existing joint material and adjacent concrete to facilitate the installation of new bridge joints at the locations noted in the contract plans.

EQUIPMENT

Use the following surface preparation equipment:

- Sawing equipment capable of sawing concrete to a specified depth.
- Power driven hand tools for removal of concrete are required that meet the following requirements:

Pneumatic hammers weighing a nominal 15 lbs (7 kg) or less.

Pneumatic hammer chisel-type bits that do not exceed the diameter of the shaft in width.

- Hand tools such as hammers and chisels for removal of final particles of concrete.

REMOVAL AND PREPARATION

Prior to any construction, take the necessary precautions to ensure debris from joint construction is not allowed to fall below the bridge deck.

Remove existing joint material by methods approved by the Engineer. Provide a 1” deep saw cut around the perimeter of areas noted for bridge deck removal.

Remove by chipping with hand tools concrete adjacent to the joint to the limits shown on the contract plans. Use a small chipping hammer (15 lb. class) to prepare the edges of the repair area to limit micro fractures. In addition, all loose and unsound concrete shall be removed.

In overhangs, removing concrete areas greater than 0.60 ft²/ft length of bridge will require overhang support. Submit the overhang support method to the Engineer for approval.

Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel. Dispose of the removed concrete.

If the condition of the concrete is such that deep spalls or sheer faces result, notify the Engineer for the proper course of action.

Clean, repair or replace rusted or loose reinforcing steel. Thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface to be free of all grease, oil, curing compounds, acids, dirt, or loose debris.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Bridge Joint Demolition will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per square foot and will be full compensation for removal, containment and disposal of existing joint material and concrete and shall include the cost of labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Bridge Joint Demolition	Square Feet

FOAM JOINT SEALS**(9-27-12)****1.0 SEALS**

Use preformed seals compatible with concrete and resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt and other materials that are spilled on or applied to the surface. Use a resilient, UV stable, preformed, impermeable, flexible, expansion joint seal. The joint seal shall consist of low-density, closed cell, cross-linked polyethylene non-extrudable, foam. The joint seal shall contain no EVA (Ethylene Vinyl Acetate). Cell generation shall be achieved by being physically blown using nitrogen. No chemical blowing agents shall be used in the cell generation process.

Use seals manufactured with grooves $1/8'' \pm$ wide by $1/8'' \pm$ deep and spaced between $1/4''$ and $1/2''$ apart along the bond surface running the length of the joint. Use seals with a depth that meets the manufacturer's recommendation, but is not less than 70% of the uncompressed width. Provide a seal designed so that, when compressed, the center portion of the top does not extend upward above the original height of the seal by more than $1/4''$. Provide a seal that has a working range of 30% tension and 60% compression and meets the requirements given below.

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Tensile strength	ASTM D3575-08, Suffix T	110 – 130 psi
Compression Set	ASTM D1056 Suffix B, 2 hr recovery	10% - 16%
Water Absorption	ASTM D3575	< 0.03 lb/ft ²
Elongation at Break	ASTM D3575	180% - 210%
Tear Strength	ASTM D624 (D3575-08, Suffix G)	14 – 20 pli
Density	ASTM D3575-08, Suffix W, Method A	1.8 – 2.2 lb/ft ³
Toxicity	ISO-10993.5	Pass (not cytotoxic)

Have the top of the joint seal clearly shop marked. Inspect the joint seals upon receipt to ensure that the marks are clearly visible before installation.

2.0 BONDING ADHESIVE

Use a two component, 100% solid, modified epoxy adhesive supplied by the joint seal manufacturer that meets the requirements given below.

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Tensile strength	ASTM D638	3000 psi (min.)
Compressive strength	ASTM D695	7000 psi (min.)
Hardness	Shore D Scale	75-85 psi

Water Absorption	ASTM D570	0.25% by weight max.
Elongation to Break	ASTM D638	5% (max.)
Bond Strength	ASTM C882	2000 psi (min.)

Use an adhesive that is workable to 40°F. When installing in ambient air or surface temperatures below 40°F or for application on moist, difficult to dry concrete surfaces, use an adhesive specified by the manufacturer of the joint seal.

3.0 SAWING THE JOINT

The joint opening shall be initially formed to the width shown on the plans including the breakout for the elastomeric concrete.

The elastomeric concrete shall have sufficient time to cure such that no damage can occur to the elastomeric concrete prior to sawing to the final width and depth as specified in the plans.

When sawing the joint to receive the foam seal, always use a rigid guide to control the saw in the desired direction. To control the saw and to produce a straight line as indicated on the plans, anchor and positively connect a template or a track to the bridge deck. Do not saw the joint by visual means such as a chalk line. Fill the holes used for holding the template or track to the deck with an approved, flowable non-shrink, non-metallic grout.

Saw cut to the desired width and depth in one or two passes of the saw by placing and spacing two metal blades on the saw shaft to the desired width for the joint opening.

The desired depth is the depth of the seal plus 1/4" above the top of the seal plus approximately 1" below the bottom of the seal. An irregular bottom of sawed joint is permitted as indicated on the plans. Grind exposed corners on saw cut edges to a 1/4" chamfer.

Saw cut a straight joint, centered over the formed opening and to the desired width specified in the plans. Prevent any chipping or damage to the sawed edges of the joint.

Remove any staining or deposited material resulting from sawing with a wet blade to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

4.0 PREPARATION OF SAWED JOINT FOR SEAL INSTALLATION

The elastomeric concrete shall cure a minimum of 24 hours prior to seal installation.

After sawing the joint, the Engineer will thoroughly inspect the sawed joint opening for spalls, popouts, cracks, etc. All necessary repairs will be made by the Contractor prior to blast cleaning and installing the seal.

Clean the joints by sandblasting with clean dry sand immediately before placing the bonding agent. Sandblast the joint opening to provide a firm, clean joint surface free of curing compound, loose material and any foreign matter. Sandblast the joint opening

without causing pitting or uneven surfaces. The aggregate in the elastomeric concrete may be exposed after sandblasting.

After blasting, either brush the surface with clean brushes made of hair, bristle or fiber, blow the surface with compressed air, or vacuum the surface until all traces of blast products and abrasives are removed from the surface, pockets, and corners.

If nozzle blasting is used to clean the joint opening, use compressed air that does not contain detrimental amounts of water or oil.

Examine the blast cleaned surface and remove any traces of oil, grease or smudge deposited in the cleaning operations.

Bond the seal to the blast cleaned surface on the same day the surface is blast cleaned.

5.0 SEAL INSTALLATION

Install the joint seal according to the manufacturer's procedures and recommendations and as recommended below. Do not install the joint seal if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F. Have a manufacturer's certified trained factory representative present during the installation of the first seal of the project.

Before installing the joint seal, check the uninstalled seal length to insure the seal is the same length as the deck opening. When the joint seal requires splicing, use the heat welding method by placing the joint material ends against a Teflon heating iron of 425-475°F for 7 - 10 seconds, then pressing the ends together tightly. Do not test the welding until the material has completely cooled.

Begin installation by protecting the top edges of the concrete deck adjacent to the vertical walls of the joint as a means to minimize clean up. After opening both cans of the bonding agent, stir each can using separate stirring rods for each component to prevent premature curing of the bonding agent. Pour the two components, at the specified mixing ratio, into a clean mixing bucket. Mix the components with a low speed drill (400 rpm max.) until a uniform gray color is achieved without visible marbling. Apply bonding agent to both sides of the elastomeric concrete as well as both sides of the joint seal, making certain to completely fill the grooves with epoxy. With gloved hands, compress the joint seal and with the help of a blunt probe, push the seal into the joint opening until the seal is recessed approximately 1/4" below the surface. When pushing down on the joint seal, apply pressure only in a downward direction. Do not push the joint seal into the joint opening at an angle that would stretch the material. Seals that are stretched during installation shall be removed and rejected. Once work on placing a seal begins, do not stop until it is completed. Clean the excess epoxy from the top of the joint seal immediately with a trowel. Do not use solvents or any cleaners to remove the excess epoxy from the top of the seal. Remove the protective cover at the joint edges and check for any excess epoxy on the surface. Remove excess epoxy with a trowel, the use of solvents or any cleaners will not be allowed.

The installed system shall be watertight and will be monitored until final inspection and approval. Do not place pavement markings on top of foam joint seals.

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for all foam joint seals will be at the lump sum contract price bid for “Foam Joint Seals”. Prices and payment will be full compensation for furnishing all material, including elastomeric concrete, labor, tools and equipment necessary for installing these units in place and accepted.

ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE**(SPECIAL)****1.0 DESCRIPTION**

Elastomeric concrete is a mixture of a two-part polymer consisting of polyurethane and/or epoxy and kiln-dried aggregate. Provide an elastomeric concrete and binder system that is preapproved. Use the concrete in the blocked out areas on both sides of the bridge deck joints as indicated on the plans.

2.0 MATERIALS

Provide materials that comply with the following minimum requirements at 14 days (or at the end of the specified curing time).

ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE PROPERTIES	TEST METHOD	MINIMUM REQUIREMENT
Compressive Strength, psi	ASTM D695	2000
5% Deflection Resilience	ASTM D695	95
Splitting Tensile Strength, psi	ASTM D3967	625
Bond Strength to Concrete, psi	ASTM D882 (D882M)	450
Durometer Hardness	ASTM D2240	50

BINDER PROPERTIES (without aggregate)	TEST METHOD	MINIMUM REQUIREMENT
Tensile Strength, psi	ASTM D638	1000
Ultimate Elongation	ASTM D638	150%
Tear Resistance, lb/in	ASTM D624	200

In addition to the requirements above, the elastomeric concrete must be resistant to water, chemical, UV and ozone exposure and withstand temperature extremes. Elastomeric concrete systems requiring preheated aggregates are not allowed.

3.0 PREQUALIFICATION

Manufacturers of elastomeric concrete materials shall submit samples (including aggregate, primer and binder materials) and a Type 3 certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the Standard Specifications for prequalification to:

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Materials and Tests Unit
1801 Blue Ridge Road
Raleigh, NC 27607

Prequalification will be determined for the system. Individual components will not be evaluated, nor will individual components of previously evaluated systems be deemed prequalified for use.

The submitted binder (a minimum volume of 1 gallon) and corresponding aggregate samples will be evaluated for compliance with the Materials requirements specified above. Systems satisfying all of the Materials requirements will be prequalified for a one year period. Before the end of this period new product samples shall be resubmitted for prequalification evaluation.

If, at any time, any formulation or component modifications are made to a prequalified system that system will no longer be approved for use.

4.0 INSTALLATION

The elastomeric concrete shall not be placed until the reinforced concrete deck slab has cured for seven full days and reached a minimum strength of 3000 psi.

Provide a manufacturer's representative at the bridge site during the installation of the elastomeric concrete to ensure that all steps being performed comply with all manufacturer installation requirements including, but not limited to weather conditions (ambient temperature, relative humidity, precipitation, wind, etc.), concrete deck surface preparation, binder and aggregate mixing, primer application, elastomeric concrete placement, curing conditions and minimum curing time before joint exposure to traffic. Do not place elastomeric concrete if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F.

Prepare the concrete surface within 48 hours prior to placing the elastomeric concrete. Before placing the elastomeric concrete, all concrete surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned and dry. Sandblast the concrete surface in the blockout and clear the surface of all loose debris. Do not place the elastomeric concrete until the surface preparation is completed and approved.

Prepare and apply a primer, as per manufacturer's recommendations, to all concrete faces to be in contact with elastomeric concrete, and to areas specified by the manufacturer.

Prepare, batch, and place the elastomeric concrete in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Place the elastomeric concrete in the areas specified on the plans while the primer is still tacky and within 2 hours after applying the primer. Trowel the elastomeric concrete to a smooth finish.

The joint opening in the elastomeric concrete shall match the formed opening in the concrete deck prior to sawing the joint.

5.0 FIELD SAMPLING

Provide additional production material to allow freshly mixed elastomeric concrete to be sampled for acceptance. A minimum of six 2 inch cube molds and three 3x6 inch cylinders will be taken by the Department for each day's production. Compression, splitting tensile, and durometer hardness testing will be performed by the Department to determine acceptance. Materials failing to meet the requirements listed above are subject to removal and replacement at no cost to the Department.

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Elastomeric Concrete will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic foot and will be full compensation for furnishing and placing the Elastomeric Concrete.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Elastomeric Concrete	Cubic Feet

CONCRETE REPAIRS

(12-5-12)

DESCRIPTION

Work includes removal of concrete in spalled, delaminated and/or cracked areas of the existing caps and columns in reasonably close conformity with the lines, depth, and details shown on the plans, described herein and as established by the Engineer. This work also includes straightening, cleaning, and replacement of reinforcing steel, doweling new reinforcing steel, removing all loose materials, removing and disposing of debris, formwork, applying repair material, and protecting adjacent areas of the bridge and environment from material leakage. The repair material shall be one of the below described materials unless otherwise noted in the plans or provisions.

The location and extent of repairs shown on the plans described herein are general in nature. The Engineer determines the extent of removal in the field based on an evaluation of the condition of the exposed surfaces. The Contractor shall coordinate removal operations with the Engineer. No more than 30% of a round or square column or 30% of the bearing area under a beam shall be removed without a temporary support system and approval from the Engineer.

Repair, to the Engineer's satisfaction, any portion of the structure that is damaged from construction operations. No extra payment is provided for these repairs.

REPAIR MATERIAL OPTIONS

Polymer Modified Concrete Repair Material

Repair material shall be polymer modified cement mortar for vertical or overhead applications and shall be suitable for applications in marine environments. Material shall be approved for use by NCDOT. Submit repair material to the Engineer for review and approval prior to beginning the work. Color of repair material shall be concrete gray.

Prior to the application of repair mortar, square up edges in repair areas, thoroughly clean surfaces to be repaired and remove all loose materials. Remove grease, wax, salt, and oil contaminants by scrubbing with an industrial grade detergent or degreasing compound followed by a mechanical cleaning. Remove weak or deteriorated concrete to sound concrete by bush hammering, gritblasting, scarifying, waterblasting, or other approved methods. Remove dirt, dust, laitance and curing compounds by gritblasting, sanding, or etching with 15% hydrochloric acid. Acid etch only if approved by the Engineer. Follow acid etching by scrubbing and flushing with copious amounts of clean water. Check the cleaning using moist pH paper. Water cleaning is complete when the paper reads 10 or higher.

Follow all mechanical cleaning with vacuum cleaning.

When surface preparation is completed, mix and apply repair mortar in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Use aggregate that is washed, kiln-dried, and bagged. Apply bonding agent to all repair areas immediately prior to placing repair mortar. Repair areas shall be formed unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Form areas to establish the original neat lines of the member being repaired.

Apply repair mortar to damp surfaces only when approved. In such instances, remove all free water by air-blasting. After applying the repair mortar, remove excessive material and provide a smooth, flush surface.

Class A Concrete Repair Material

Repair material shall be Class A Portland Cement Concrete as described in Section 1000 of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to the application of Class A concrete, square up edges in repair areas, thoroughly clean surfaces to be repaired and remove all loose materials. Remove grease, wax, salt, and oil contaminants by scrubbing with an industrial grade detergent or degreasing compound followed by a mechanical cleaning. Remove weak or deteriorated concrete to sound concrete by bush hammering, gritblasting, scarifying, waterblasting, or other approved methods. Remove dirt, dust, laitance and curing compounds by gritblasting, sanding, or etching with 15% hydrochloric acid. Acid etch only if approved by the Engineer. Follow acid etching by scrubbing and flushing with copious amounts of clean water. Check the cleaning using moist pH paper. Water cleaning is complete when the paper reads 10 or higher.

Follow all mechanical cleaning with vacuum cleaning.

Upon completion of surface preparation, mix and apply concrete in accordance with Standard Specifications and/or manufacturer's recommendations. Use aggregate that is washed, kiln-dried, and bagged. Apply bonding agent to all repair areas immediately

prior to placing repair mortar. Repair areas shall be formed unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Form areas to establish the original neat lines of the member being repaired.

Apply concrete to damp surfaces only when approved. In such instances, remove all free water by air-blasting. After applying the repair mortar, remove excessive material and provide a smooth, flush surface.

TEMPORARY WORK PLATFORM

- Prior to beginning any repair work, provide details for a sufficiently sized temporary work platform at each repair location. Design steel members to meet the requirements of the American Institute of Steel Construction Manual. Design timber members in accordance with the “National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastenings” of the National Forest Products Association. Submit the platform design and plans for review and approval. The design and plans shall be sealed and signed by a North Carolina registered Professional Engineer. Do not install the platform until the design and plans are approved. Drilling holes in the superstructure for the purpose of attaching the platform is prohibited. Upon completion of work, remove all anchorages in the substructure and repair the substructure at no additional cost to the Department.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Concrete Repairs will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic foot and will be full compensation for removal, containment and disposal off-site of unsound concrete including the cost of materials, reinforcing steel, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the repair work. Depth will be measured from the original outside concrete face. The Contractor and Engineer will measure quantities after removal of unsound concrete and before application of repair material. Payment will also include the cost of sandblasting, surface cleaning and preparation, cleaning of reinforcing steel, placement of new reinforcing steel, cost of temporary work platform, testing of the soundness of the exposed concrete surface, furnishing and installation of repair mortar material, curing and sampling of concrete, and protection/cleaning of adjacent areas from splatter or leakage.

Reinforcing Steel that is required for the repairs will be in accordance with Section 425 of the Standard Specifications.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Concrete Repairs	Cubic Feet

SHOTCRETE REPAIRS**(12-5-12)****GENERAL**

The work covered by this Special Provision consists of removing deteriorated concrete from the structure in accordance with the limits, depth and details shown on the plans, described herein and as established by the Engineer. This work also includes removing and disposing all loose debris, cleaning and repairing reinforcing steel and applying shotcrete.

The location and extent of repairs shown on the plans are general in nature. The Engineer shall determine the extent of removal in the field based on an evaluation of the condition of the exposed surfaces.

Any portion of the structure that is damaged from construction operations shall be repaired to the Engineer's satisfaction, at no extra cost to the Department.

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Use prepackaged shotcrete conforming to the requirements of ASTM C1480, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and the following:

Test Description	Test Method	Age (Days)	Specified Requirements
Silica Fume (%)	ASTM C1240	-	10 (Max.)
Water/Cementitious Materials Ratio	-	-	0.40 (Max.)
Air Content - As Shot (%)	ASTM C231	-	4 ± 1
Slump - As Shot (Range in inches)	ASTM C143	-	2 - 3
Minimum Compressive Strength (psi)	ASTM C39	7 28	3,000 5,000
Minimum Bond Pull-off Strength (psi)	ASTM C1583	28	145
Rapid Chloride Permeability Tests (range in coulombs)	ASTM C1202	-	100 - 1000

allowed unless approved by the Engineer. Store shotcrete in an environment where temperatures remain above 40°F and less than 95°F

All equipment must operate in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and material must be placed within the recommended time.

QUALITY CONTROL**A. Qualification of Shotcrete Contractor**

The shotcrete Contractor shall provide proof of experience by submitting a description of jobs similar in size and character that have been completed within the last 5 years. The name, address and telephone number of references for the submitted projects shall also be furnished. Failure to provide appropriate documentation will result in the rejection of the proposed shotcrete contractor.

B. Qualification of Nozzleman

The shotcrete Contractor's nozzleman shall be certified by the American Concrete Institute (ACI). Submit proof of certification to the Engineer prior to beginning repair work. The nozzleman shall maintain certification at all times while work is being performed for the Department. Failure to provide and maintain certification will result in the rejection of the proposed nozzleman.

TEMPORARY WORK PLATFORM

Prior to beginning any repair work, provide details for a sufficiently sized temporary work platform at each repair location. Design steel members to meet the requirements of the American Institute of Steel Construction Manual. Design timber members in accordance with the "National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastenings" of the National Forest Products Association. Submit the platform design and plans for review and approval. The design and plans shall be sealed and signed by a North Carolina registered Professional Engineer. Do not install the platform until the design and plans are approved. Drilling holes in the superstructure for the purpose of attaching the platform is prohibited. Upon completion of work, remove all anchorages in the substructure and repair the substructure at no additional cost to the Department.

SURFACE PREPARATION

Prior to starting the repair operation, delineate all surfaces and areas assumed to be deteriorated by visually examining and sounding the concrete surface with a hammer or other approved method. The Engineer is the sole judge in determining the limits of deterioration.

Prior to removal, introduce a shallow saw cut approximately 1/2" in depth around the repair area at right angles to the concrete surface. Remove all deteriorated concrete 1 inch below the reinforcing steel with a 17 lb (maximum) pneumatic hammer with points that do not exceed the width of the shank or with hand picks or chisels as directed by the Engineer. Do not cut or remove the existing reinforcing steel. Unless specifically directed by the Engineer, do not remove concrete deeper than 1 inch below the reinforcing steel.

Abrasive blast all exposed concrete surfaces and existing reinforcing steel in repair areas to remove all debris, loose concrete, loose mortar, rust, scale, etc. Use a wire brush to clean all exposed reinforcing steel. After sandblasting examine the reinforcing steel to ensure at least 90% of the original diameter remains. If there is more than 10% reduction in the

rebar diameter, splice in and securely tie supplemental reinforcing bars as directed by the Engineer.

Provide welded stainless wire fabric at each repair area larger than one square foot if the depth of the repair exceeds 2 inches from the "As Built" outside face. Provide a minimum 4" x 4" - 12 gage stainless welded wire fabric unless otherwise shown on the plans. Rigidly secure the welded wire fabric to existing steel or to 3/16" diameter stainless hook fasteners adequately spaced to prevent sagging. Encase the welded wire fabric in shotcrete a minimum depth of 1½ inches.

The contractor has the option to use synthetic fiber reinforcement as an alternate to welded wire fabric if attaching welded wire fabric is impractical or if approved by the Engineer. Welded wire fabric and synthetic fiber reinforcement shall not be used in the same repair area.

Thoroughly clean the repair area of all dirt, grease, oil or foreign matter, and remove all loose or weakened material before applying shotcrete. Saturate the repair area with clean water the day before applying shotcrete. Bring the wetted surface to a saturated surface dry (SSD) condition prior to applying shotcrete and maintain this condition until the application begins. Use a blowpipe to facilitate removal of free surface water. Only oil-free compressed air is to be used in the blowpipe.

The time between removal of deteriorated concrete and applying shotcrete shall not exceed 5 days. If the time allowance exceeds 5 days, prepare the surface at the direction of the Engineer before applying shotcrete.

APPLICATION AND SURFACE FINISH

Apply shotcrete only when the surface temperature of the repair area is greater than 40°F and less than 95°F. Do not apply shotcrete to frosted surfaces. Maintain shotcrete at a minimum temperature of 40°F for 3 days after placement.

Apply shotcrete in layers. The properties of the applied shotcrete determine the proper thickness of each layer or lift.

The nozzleman should hold the nozzle 3 to 4 feet from the surface being covered in a position that ensures the shotcrete strikes at right angles to the surface being covered without excessive impact. The nozzleman shall maintain the water amount at a practicable minimum, so the mix properly adheres to the repair area. Water content should not become high enough to cause the mix to sag or fall from vertical or inclined surfaces, or to separate in horizontal layers.

Use shooting wires or guide strips that do not entrap rebound sand. Use guide wires to provide a positive means of checking the total thickness of the shotcrete applied. Remove the guide wires prior to the final finish coat.

To avoid leaving sand pockets in the shotcrete, blow or rake off sand that rebounds and does not fall clear of the work, or which collects in pockets in the work. Do not reuse rebound material in the work.

If a work stoppage longer than 2 hours takes place on any shotcrete layer prior to the time it has been built up to required thickness, saturate the area with clean water and use a blowpipe as outlined previously, prior to continuing with the remaining shotcrete course. Do not apply shotcrete to a dry surface.

Finish all repaired areas, including chamfered edges, as close as practicable to their original "As Built" dimensions and configuration. Provide a minimum 2" of cover for reinforcing steel exposed during repair. Slightly build up and trim shotcrete to the final surface by cutting with the leading edge of a sharp trowel. Use a rubber float to correct any imperfections. Limit work on the finished surface to correcting imperfections caused by trowel cutting.

Immediately after bringing shotcrete surfaces to final thickness, thoroughly check for sags, bridging, and other deficiencies. Repair any imperfections at the direction of the Engineer.

Prevent finished shotcrete from drying out by maintaining 95% relative humidity at the repair and surrounding areas by fogging, moist curing or other approved means for seven days.

MATERIAL TESTING & ACCEPTANCE

Each day shotcreting takes place, the nozzleman shall shoot one 18" x 18" x 3" test panel in the same position as the repair work that is being done to demonstrate the shotcrete is being applied properly. Store, handle and cure the test panel in the same manner as the repaired substructure.

Approximately 72 hours after completing the final shotcrete placement, thoroughly test the surface with a hammer. At this time, the repair area should have sufficient strength for all sound sections to ring sharply. Remove and replace any unsound portions prior to the final inspection of the work. No additional compensation will be provided for removal and replacement of unsound shotcrete.

After 7 days, core three 3" diameter samples from each test panel and from the repaired structure as directed by the Engineer. Any cores taken from the structure shall penetrate into the existing structure concrete at least 2 inches. Cores shall be inspected for delamination, sand pockets, tested for bond strength and compressive strength. If a core taken from a repaired structure unit indicates unsatisfactory application or performance of the shotcrete, take additional cores from the applicable structure unit(s) for additional evaluation and testing as directed by the Engineer. Any repair work failing to meet the requirements of this provision will be rejected and the Contractor shall implement a remediation plan to correct the deficiency at no additional cost to the Department. No extra payment will be provided for drilling extra cores. Patch all core holes in repaired structure units to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All material testing, core testing and sampling will be done by the Materials and Tests Unit of North Carolina Department of Transportation.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Shotcrete Repairs will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic foot and will be full compensation for removal, containment and disposal off-site of unsound

concrete including the cost of materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the repair work. Depth will be measured from the original outside concrete face. The Contractor and Engineer will measure quantities after removal of unsound concrete and before application of repair material. Payment will also include the cost of sandblasting, surface cleaning and preparation, cleaning of reinforcing steel, placement of new steel, cost of temporary work platform, testing for soundness, curing of shotcrete and taking core samples from the test panels and substructure units.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Shotcrete Repairs	Cubic Feet

EPOXY RESIN INJECTION

(12-5-12)

1.0 GENERAL

For repairing cracks, an approved applicator is required to perform the epoxy resin injection. Make certain the supervisor and the workmen have completed an instruction program in the methods of restoring concrete structures utilizing the epoxy injection process and have a record of satisfactory performance on similar projects.

The applicator furnishes all materials, tools, equipment, appliances, labor and supervision required when repairing cracks with the injection of an epoxy resin adhesive.

2.0 SCOPE OF WORK

Using Epoxy Resin Injection, repair all cracks 25 mils wide or greater on the end bent caps and interior bent columns and caps.

Repair any crack, void, honeycomb or spall area unsuitable for repair by injection with epoxy mortar.

3.0 COOPERATION

Cooperate and coordinate with the Technical Representative of the epoxy resin manufacturer for satisfactory performance of the work.

Have the Technical Representative present when the job begins and until the Engineer is assured that his service is no longer needed.

The expense of having this representative on the job is the Contractor's responsibility and no direct payment will be made for this expense.

4.0 TESTING

The North Carolina Department of Transportation Materials and Tests Unit will obtain cores from the repaired concrete for testing. If the failure plane is located at the repaired crack, a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi is required of these cores.

5.0 MATERIAL PROPERTIES

Provide a two-component structural epoxy adhesive for injection into cracks or other voids. Provide modified epoxy resin (Component "A") that conforms to the following requirements:

	Test Method	Specification Requirements
Viscosity @ $40 \pm 3^\circ\text{F}$, cps	Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 4 @ 20 rpm	6000 - 8000
Viscosity @ $77 \pm 3^\circ\text{F}$, cps	Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 2 @ 20 rpm	400 - 700
Epoxide Equivalent Weight	ASTM D1652	152 - 168
Ash Content, %	ASTM D482	1 max.

Provide the amine curing agent (Component "B") used with the epoxy resin that meets the following requirements:

	Test Method	Specification Requirements
Viscosity @ $40 \pm 3^\circ\text{F}$, cps	Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 2 @ 20 rpm	700 - 1400
Viscosity @ $77 \pm 3^\circ\text{F}$, cps	Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 2 @ 20 rpm	105 - 240
Amine Value, mg KOH/g	ASTM D664*	490 - 560
Ash Content, %	ASTM D482	1 max.
* Method modified to use perchloric acid in acetic acid.		

Certify that the Uncured Adhesive, when mixed in the mix ratio that the material supplier specifies, has the following properties:

Pot Life (60 gram mass)

@ $77 \pm 3^\circ\text{F}$ - 15 minutes minimum

@ $100 \pm 3^\circ\text{F}$ - 5 minutes minimum

Certify that the Adhesive, when cured for 7 days at $77 \pm 3^\circ\text{F}$ unless otherwise specified, has the following properties:

	Test Method	Specification Requirements
Ultimate Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	7000 psi (min.)
Tensile Elongation at Break	ASTM D638	4% max.

Flexural Strength	ASTM D790	10,000 psi (min.)
Flexural Modulus	ASTM D790	3.5 x 10 ⁵ psi
Compressive Yield Strength	ASTM D695	11,000 psi (min.)
Compressive Modulus	ASTM D695	2.0 - 3.5 x 10 ⁵ psi
Heat Deflection Temperature Cured 28 days @ 77 ± 3°F	ASTM D648*	125°F min. 135°F min.
Slant Shear Strength, 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) compressive strength concrete Cured 3 days @ 40°F wet concrete Cured 7 days @ 40°F wet concrete Cured 1 day @ 77°F dry concrete	AASHTO T237	 3500 psi (min.) 4000 psi (min.) 5000 psi (min.)
* Cure test specimens so that the peak exothermic temperature of the adhesive does not exceed 77°F.		

Use an epoxy bonding agent, as specified for epoxy mortar, as the surface seal (used to confine the epoxy resin during injection).

6.0 EQUIPMENT FOR INJECTION

Use portable positive displacement type pumps with interlock to provide positive ratio control of exact proportions of the two components at the nozzle to meter and mix the two injection adhesive components and inject the mixed adhesive into the crack. Use electric or air powered pumps that provide in-line metering and mixing.

Use injection equipment with automatic pressure control capable of discharging the mixed adhesive at any pre-set pressure up to 200 ± 5 psi and equipped with a manual pressure control override.

Use equipment capable of maintaining the volume ratio for the injection adhesive as prescribed by the manufacturer. A tolerance of ± 5% by volume at any discharge pressure up to 200 psi is permitted.

Provide injection equipment with sensors on both the Component A and B reservoirs that automatically stop the machine when only one component is being pumped to the mixing head.

7.0 PREPARATION

Follow these steps prior to injecting the epoxy resin:

Remove all dirt, dust, grease, oil, efflorescence and other foreign matter detrimental to the bond of the epoxy injection surface seal system from the surfaces adjacent to the cracks or other areas of application. Acids and corrosives are not permitted.

Provide entry ports along the crack at intervals not less than the thickness of the concrete at that location.

Apply surface seal material to the face of the crack between the entry ports. For through cracks, apply surface seal to both faces.

Allow enough time for the surface seal material to gain adequate strength before proceeding with the injection.

8.0 EPOXY INJECTION

Begin epoxy adhesive injection in vertical cracks at the lower entry port and continue until the epoxy adhesive appears at the next higher entry port adjacent to the entry port being pumped.

Begin epoxy adhesive injection in horizontal cracks at one end of the crack and continue as long as the injection equipment meter indicates adhesive is being dispensed or until adhesive shows at the next entry port.

When epoxy adhesive appears at the next adjacent port, stop the current injection and transfer the epoxy injection to the next adjacent port where epoxy adhesive appeared.

Perform epoxy adhesive injection continuously until cracks are completely filled.

If port to port travel of epoxy adhesive is not indicated, immediately stop the work and notify the Engineer.

9.0 FINISHING

When cracks are completely filled, allow the epoxy adhesive to cure for sufficient time to allow the removal of the surface seal without any draining or runback of epoxy material from the cracks.

Remove the surface seal material and injection adhesive runs or spills from concrete surfaces.

Finish the face of the crack flush to the adjacent concrete, removing any indentations or protrusions caused by the placement of entry ports.

10.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for epoxy resin injection will be at the contract unit price per linear foot for "Epoxy Resin Injection". Such payment will be full compensation for all materials, tools, equipment, labor, and for all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

1.0 GENERAL

This work applies to all bents of all four bridges. Pressure wash, clean and epoxy coat top of the all bent and end bent caps after shotcrete repairs are completed.

Debris removal from the top of bent caps shall be incidental to epoxy coating the top of bent caps.

Use a Type 4A flexible and moisture insensitive epoxy coating in accordance with Section 1081. Provide a Type 3 material certification in accordance with Article 106-3 showing the proposed epoxy meets Type 4A requirements.

2.0 SURFACES

Apply the epoxy protective coating to the top surface area, including chamfer area of bent caps under open joints and expansion joints of the steel girder spans, excluding areas under elastomeric bearings.

Thoroughly clean all dust, dirt, grease, oil, laitance and other objectionable material from the concrete surfaces to be coated. Air blast all surfaces immediately before applying the protective coating.

Use only cleaning agents preapproved by the Engineer.

3.0 APPLICATION

Apply epoxy protective coating only when the air temperature is at least 40°F and rising, but less than 95°F and the surface temperature of the area to be coated is at least 40°F. Remove any excess or free standing water from the surfaces before applying the coating. Apply one coat of epoxy protective coating at a rate such that it covers between 100 and 200 sf/gal.

Under certain combinations of circumstances, the cured epoxy protective coating may develop an oily condition on the surface due to amine blush. This condition is not detrimental to the applied system.

Apply the coating so the entire designated surface of the concrete is covered and all pores are filled. To provide a uniform appearance, use the exact same material on all visible surfaces.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Epoxy Coating will be measured and paid for by the contract unit price per square foot and shall be full compensation for furnishing all material, labor, tools and equipment necessary for cleaning and coating the tops of bent caps. Debris removal from the top of bent caps shall be incidental to epoxy coating the top of bent caps.

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS**(6-19-15)****5.0 GENERAL**

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, “submittals” refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

6.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. T. K. Koch, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1581 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Via other delivery service:

Mr. T. K. Koch, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1000 Birch Ridge Drive
Raleigh, NC 27610

Submittals may also be made via email. Send submittals to:

mrorie@ncdot.gov (Madonna Rorie)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
1570 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Western Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

Via other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Western Region Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit's web site, via the "Drawing Submittal Status" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact: Madonna Rorie (919)707 – 6508
mrorie@ncdot.gov

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):
K. J. Kim (919) 662 – 4710
(919) 662 – 3095 facsimile
kkim@ncdot.gov

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):
Eric Williams (704) 455 – 8902
(704) 455 – 8912 facsimile
ewilliams3@ncdot.gov

7.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers “Structure Submittals”. The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers “Geotechnical Submittals”. The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Structures Management Unit	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Box Culvert Falsework ⁷	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Cofferdams	6	2	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals ⁶	9	0	“Foam Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	“Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	9	0	“Strip Seals”
Falsework & Forms ² (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”

I-5746A/I-5746B

BP-70

Mecklenburg County

Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Girder Erection over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	8	0	“Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ____”
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings ^{4,5}	7	0	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork ^{4,5}	7	0	Article 1072-8
Disc Bearings ⁴	8	0	“Disc Bearings”
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	13	0	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ____”
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) ³	6	0	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 and 1078- 11
1. Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	10	0	Article 1077-2 & “Sound Barrier Wall”

Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans ⁵	7	0	Article 1072-8 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Structural Steel ⁴	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-8
Temporary Detour Structures	10	2	Article 400-3 & “Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station _____”
TFE Expansion Bearings ⁴	8	0	Article 1072-8

FOOTNOTES

2. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
3. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
4. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
5. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
6. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
7. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
8. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18” or greater.

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Copies Required by Structures Management Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal¹
Drilled Pier Construction Plans ²	1	0	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports ²	1	0	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms ^{2,3}	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports ²	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)

9. Retaining Walls ⁴	8 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	Applicable Provisions
10. Temporary Shoring ⁴	5 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	“Temporary Shoring” & “Temporary Soil Nail Walls”

FOOTNOTES

- References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email) or by facsimile, US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
- The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:
https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx
See second page of form for submittal instructions.
- Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK**(4-5-12)****1.0 DESCRIPTION**

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term “temporary works” is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

2.0 MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**A. Working Drawings**

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screenshot Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 ½" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than ¾".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

1. Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft ² for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

2. Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70

Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

8.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

B. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

9.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

10.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

11.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

CRANE SAFETY**(8-15-05)**

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

- A. **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.
- B. **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.
- C. **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.
- D. **Certifications:** **By July 1, 2006**, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC's Professional Crane Operator's Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES**(9-30-11)****1.0 DESCRIPTION**

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, or decks. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Use a Department approved pre-packaged, non-shrink, non-metallic grout. Contact the Materials and Tests Unit for a list of approved pre-packaged grouts and consult the manufacturer to determine if the pre-packaged grout selected is suitable for the required application.

When using an approved pre-packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required.

The grout shall be free of soluble chlorides and contain less than one percent soluble sulfate. Supply water in compliance with Article 1024-4 of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate may be added to the mix only where recommended or permitted by the manufacturer and Engineer. The quantity and gradation of the aggregate shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Admixtures, if approved by the Department, shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The manufacture date shall be clearly stamped on each container. Admixtures with an expired shelf life shall not be used.

The Engineer reserves the right to reject material based on unsatisfactory performance.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Test the expansion and shrinkage of the grout in accordance with ASTM C1090. The grout shall expand no more than 0.2% and shall exhibit no shrinkage. Furnish a Type 4 material certification showing results of tests conducted to determine the properties listed in the Standard Specifications and to assure the material is non-shrink.

Unless required elsewhere in the contract the compressive strength at 3 days shall be at least 5000 psi. Compressive strength in the laboratory shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C109 except the test mix shall contain only water and the dry manufactured material. Compressive strength in the field will be determined by molding and testing 4" x 8" cylinders in accordance with AASHTO T22. Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

When tested in accordance with ASTM C666, Procedure A, the durability factor of the grout shall not be less than 80.

3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

Do not place grout if the grout temperature is less than 50°F or more than 90°F or if the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 45°F.

Provide grout at a rate that permits proper handling, placing and finishing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. Agitate grout continuously before placement.

Control grout delivery so the interval between placing batches in the same component does not exceed 20 minutes.

The Engineer will determine the locations to sample grout and the number and type of samples collected for field and laboratory testing. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of 3 cube or 2 cylinder specimens at 28 days.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

VOLUMETRIC MIXER**(12-18-12)****DESCRIPTION**

This provision addresses the requirements for batching deck repair concrete at the point of delivery using a Mobile High Performance Volume Mixer (MHPVM). Work shall be in accordance with the general requirements of Section 1000-12 of the *Standard Specifications* and as amended by these provisions.

MATERIALS

Produce high early strength concrete with MHPVM equipment. Furnish project site storage facilities that will provide protection of materials in accordance with the *Standard Specifications* and all material suppliers' recommendations.

EQUIPMENT

MHPVM devices shall have prominently displayed stamped metal plate(s) from the Volumetric Mixers Manufacturers Bureau stating that the equipment conforms to the requirements of ASTM C685.

Hydraulic cement concrete shall be mixed at the point of delivery by a combination of materials and mixer unit conforming to the following:

- 1.) The unit shall be equipped with calibrated proportioning devices for each ingredient added to the concrete mix. The unit shall be equipped with a working recording meter that is visible at all times and furnishes a ticket printout with the calibrated measurement of the mix being produced. If at any time the mixer fails to discharge a uniform mix, production of concrete shall be suspended until such time that problems are corrected.
- 2.) Each unit shall have prominently displayed stamped metal plate(s) attached by the manufacturer on which the following are plainly marked: the gross volume of the transportation unit in terms of mixed concrete, the discharge speed and the mass calibrated constant of the machine in terms of volume.
- 3.) MHPVMs shall be calibrated by a Department approved testing agency in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations at an interval of every 6 months or a maximum production of 2500 cubic yards, whichever comes first prior to use on the project. The yield shall be maintained within a tolerance of +/- 1% and verified using a minimum 2 cubic feet container every 500 cubic yards or a minimum of once per week.
- 4.) The three cubic feet initially discharged from the truck shall be discarded and not used for concrete placement. Acceptance of the concrete shall comply with the Standard Specifications except that the sample secured for acceptance testing will be taken after four cubic feet is discharged from the delivery vehicle. During discharge, the consistency as determined by ASTM C143 on representative samples taken from the mixer discharge at random intervals shall not vary by more than 1 inch. Acceptance tests shall be performed on each load. If test data demonstrates that acceptable consistency of concrete properties is being achieved, the Engineer may reduce testing requirements.
- 5.) MHPVM equipment shall be operated by a person who is a certified operator by the equipment manufacturer. Any equipment adjustments made during the on-site production of concrete shall be done under the direct on-site supervision of the producer's NCDOT Certified Concrete Batch Technician.

UNIFORMITY AND ACCEPTANCE

The contractor is responsible for providing a Certified Concrete Plant Technician during batching operations, and a Certified Concrete Field Technician during placing operations

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Volumetric Mixer will be paid for as lump sum and will be full compensation for furnishing the certified MHPVM devices and calibration of the equipment.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Volumetric Mixer	Lump Sum

STEEL KEEPER ANGLE ASSEMBLY

(SPECIAL)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Steel keeper angle assembly consists of fabricated steel angles and stiffeners, as shown in the plans, and adhesively anchored bolts, with associated washers and nuts. Fabricate and install

steel keeper angle assemblies at locations shown on the plans and as determined by the Engineer. Fabrication and installation shall be in accordance with the plans, this Special Provision, and as directed by the Engineer.

2.0 FABRICATION AND INSTALLATION

Structural steel shall be Grade 36 or greater.

Fabrication and welding of keeper angles and stiffeners shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

Structural steel, anchor bolts, nuts, and washers shall be galvanized in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

Anchor bolts shall meet the requirements of ASTM A449. Nuts shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M291-DH or AASHTO M292-2H. Washers shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M293. Shop drawings are not required for anchor bolts, nuts, and washers. Shop inspection is required.

Install steel keeper angle assemblies after completion of application of the new paint system to the structural steel and after the top of the bent cap has been pressure washed and cleaned, but before epoxy coating the top of the bent cap. Measures shall be taken to prevent damage to the structural steel paint system during installation of the steel keeper angle assemblies. Any damage to the structural steel paint system shall be repaired by the Contractor at no additional cost to the State.

3.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for all steel keeper angle assemblies will be at the per each contract price bid for "Steel Keeper Angle Assembly Bridge No. ___." The price per each steel keeper angle assembly will be full compensation for all materials, fabrication, installation, equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work in accordance with the plans, this Special Provision, and as directed by the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Steel Keeper Angle Assembly Bridge No. ___	Each

REMOVE AND REPLACE EXPANSION JOINT SEAL

(SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

The work covered by this Special Provision consists of removal of the existing expansion joint seal and furnishing and installing the new expansion joint seal repair as shown on the contract drawings. All materials, labor, equipment, and incidentals necessary for the removal of the existing expansion joint seal and proper installation of the new expansion joint seal are included.

2.0 MATERIAL

Provide new expansion joint seal capable of accommodating a total movement measured parallel to the centerline of the roadway as shown on plans.

Provide an elastomeric component for each expansion joint seal that is a continuous unit for the entire length of the joint. Do not field splice the elastomeric component. Only vulcanized shop splicing of the elastomeric component is permitted. The minimum length of an elastomeric component before shop splicing is 20 feet. However, one piece shorter than 20 feet is permitted. Provide an elastomeric component that is clearly shop marked to indicate the top side and joint location of the elastomeric component. On skewed bridges, or under unsymmetrical conditions, clearly mark the left side of the elastomeric component. Left is defined as being on the left when facing in the direction of increasing station. Inspect the seals upon receipt to ensure that the marks are clearly visible upon installation.

Make sure the convolution of the gland does not project above the top of the hold-down plates when the joint opening is in the most compressed condition. Use either elastic polychloroprene (neoprene) or ethyl propylene diene monomer (EPDM) for the elastomer that meets the following minimum properties:

	ASTM TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENTS
Hardness, Durometer - Shore A	D2240	60 ± 5, Neoprene (upward corrugated shape - fabric reinforced) 75 ± 5, EPDM and Neoprene (upward non-corrugated shape) 80 ± 5, EPDM (upward corrugated shape-fabric reinforced)
Tensile Strength	D412	2000 psi (min.)
Elongation at Break	D412	250% (min.)
Width of Gland in Relaxed Condition	N/A	10" ± 0.25"

Thickness of Uprturned portion of gland	N/A	0.25" non-corrugated shape, -0.032" to +0.032"
Thickness of Uprturned portion of gland	N/A	0.1875" corrugated shape, -0.032" to +0.032"
Thickness of Flat portion of gland	N/A	0.1563", -0.032" to +0.032"

For fabric reinforced glands, submit one unreinforced sample per lot number, up to 500 feet of Expansion Joint Seal, to the Engineer for testing.

Only field splice hold-down plates at crown points, at abrupt changes in the deck slab cross slope, and on lane lines. Splicing within travel lanes is not permitted and splicing on edge lines is not required. Field splice hold-down plates between the edge line and gutter upturn and where necessary for proper installation and alignment is permitted. Show all splice locations on the working drawings for approval. For the location of lane markings at the expansion joint seal, see the Structure plans. At the splice locations, locate the hold-down bolts 3 inches from the end of the hold-down plate. At splice locations where changes in deck slab cross slope occur, cut the ends of hold-down plates parallel to the bridge centerline for skews less than 80° and greater than 100°.

Do not use welded shop splices in hold-down plates.

Replace hold-down bolts and washers with new bolts and washers that conform to type 304 stainless steel.

3.0 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit nine sets of working drawings to the Engineer for review, comments, and acceptance. Show complete details drawn to scale and include:

- The proposed chronology of removal and replacement of the existing gland, including the sequence and direction of the removal and replacement of the existing gland.
- The proposed method for removing the hold-down plate.

Have someone other than the person who prepares the drawing check all detailed drawings and include the signatures of both the drafter and checker on each sheet of the drawings. The Engineer returns unchecked drawings to the Contractor. Provide all completed drawings well in advance of the scheduled installation time for the expansion joint seal repair.

4.0 INSTALLATION

Expansion Joint Seal Removal and Replacement Under Total Bridge Closure

For expansion joint seal removal and replacement that has total bridge closure, perform the following sequence for gland replacement:

1. Loosen the existing bolts and hold down plates and remove the existing gland. Remove the existing neoprene sealant and clean the existing base angle and hold-down plates of oil, grease, and other latents.
2. Lay the new gland on the base angle and field mark the new gland for the bolt holes. Holes in the new gland shall be punched 7/8" in diameter with a circular hand punch.
3. In order to check for proper alignment, place the new gland and hold-down plates on the base angle. Do not apply new neoprene sealant. Bolt the hold-down plates to the base angle with new bolts and washers, but do not tighten. The engineer shall inspect the joint seal gland, plates, and bolts for proper alignment.

4. After inspection, remove the hold-down plates and new gland. Apply new neoprene sealant to the base angle in accordance with the "installation sketch." Place new gland and hold-down plates on the base angle. Bolt the hold-down plates to the base angle assembly and torque the bolts to 88 ft-lbs with a torque wrench. Check the torque after three (3) hours and, if necessary, retighten to 88 ft-lbs. a final check shall be made at seven (7) days. Torque shall not be less than 80 ft-lbs after seven (7) days.
5. After proper torquing, clean the bolt hole recesses and the recess between the joint seal device and concrete, completely fill these recesses with new neoprene sealant.

Allow sealant applied during step 5 to cure for a minimum of 4 hours before allowing traffic on the bridge. Alternatively, and if the sealant has not cured sufficiently to prevent sealant from adhering to passing traffic, the Contractor may propose a method (broadcast sand or other) to prevent sealant from adhering to passing traffic.

Expansion Joint Seal Removal and Replacement Under Staged Closures

For expansion joint seal removal and replacement that is staged, perform steps 1 through 4 for the initial stage. After completion of steps 1 through 4, open to traffic the stage that has had the new gland installed and close to traffic the next adjacent stage requiring a new gland. Continue with steps 1 through 4 for removal of existing gland and placement of a new expansion joint gland. Proceed similarly for each successive stage. After completion of installation of the joint gland for all stages, traffic may be returned, temporarily, to all stages.

After completion of installation of the new gland for all stages, perform step 5 for each closure stage. Allow sealant applied during a stage to cure for a minimum of 4 hours before allowing traffic on that stage. Alternatively, and if the sealant has not cured sufficiently to prevent sealant from adhering to passing traffic, the Contractor may propose a method (broadcast sand or other) to prevent sealant from adhering to passing traffic.

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, step 5 shall be completed within 7 days of installation of new gland.

The Engineer shall be notified of any damaged areas, depressions, spalls, cracks, or irregularities of curbs or decks adjacent to the expansion joint. If directed by, the Engineer submit a proposed method of repair and repair material specifications for approval. This work to repair damaged deck or irregularities will be considered extra work.

If the Engineer deems any aspects of the expansion joint seals unacceptable, make necessary corrections.

5.0 INSPECTION

Watertight Integrity Test

Upon completion of an expansion joint seal, perform a water test on the top surface to detect any leakage. Cover the roadway section of the joint from curb to curb, or barrier rail to barrier rail, with water, either ponded or flowing, not less than 1 inch above the roadway surface at all points. Block sidewalk sections and secure an unnozzled water

hose delivering approximately 1 gallon of water per minute to the inside face of the bridge railing, trained in a downward position about 6 inches above the sidewalks, such that there is continuous flow of water across the sidewalk and down the curb face of the joint.

Maintain the ponding or flowing of water on the roadway and continuous flow across sidewalks and curbs for a period of 2 hours. At the conclusion of the test, the underside of the joint shall be closely examined for leakage. The expansion joint seal is considered watertight if no obvious wetness is visible on the Engineer's finger after touching a number of underdeck areas. Damp concrete that does not impart wetness to the finger is not a sign of leakage.

If the joint system leaks, locate the place(s) of leakage and take any repair measures necessary to stop the leakage at no additional cost to the Department. Use repair measures recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer prior to beginning corrective work.

If measures to eliminate leakage are taken, perform a subsequent water integrity test subject to the same conditions as the original test. Subsequent tests carry the same responsibility as the original test and are performed at no extra cost to the Department.

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Basis of payment for all expansion joint seal removal and replacement will be at the contract unit price per linear foot for "Remove and Replace Expansion Joint Seal." Which price and payment will be full compensation for removal of the existing expansion joint seal, furnishing and installing all material, including any steel accessory plates for sidewalks, medians and rails, labor, tools, and incidentals necessary for installing the new expansion joint seal in place, and including all materials, labor, tools, and incidentals for performing the watertight integrity test.

Payment for work required by the Engineer to repair unanticipated deck damage or irregularities that are identified after removal of joint components shall be paid for by supplemental agreement.

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR PROTECTION OF RAILWAY INTEREST

Under the terms of these provisions, the North Carolina Department of Transportation shall hereinafter be called "Department", and the Norfolk Southern Railway Company shall hereinafter be called "Railroad".

1. AUTHORITY OF RAILROAD ENGINEER AND DEPARTMENT ENGINEER:

The authorized representative of the Railroad, hereinafter referred to as Railroad Engineer, shall have final authority in all matters affecting the safe maintenance of Railroad traffic including the adequacy of the foundations and structures supporting the Railroad tracks.

The authorized representative of the North Carolina Department of Transportation, hereinafter referred to as the Department Engineer, shall have authority over all other

matters as prescribed herein including Project Specifications, Special Provisions, and the plans.

2. NOTICE OF STARTING WORK:

A. The Contractor shall not commence any work on Railroad right of way until he has complied with the following conditions:

- (1) Give the Railroad written notice, with copy to the Department Engineer who is designated to be in charge of the work, at least ten (10) days in advance of the date he proposes to begin work on Railroad right of way to:

Office of Chief Engineer - Bridges & Structures
Norfolk Southern Corporation
1200 Peachtree Street NE
Internal Box 142
Atlanta, Georgia 30309

- (2) Obtain written approval from the Railroad of Railroad Protective Liability Insurance coverage as required by section 14 herein. The Railroad does not accept notation of Railroad protective insurance on a certificate of liability insurance form or Binders as Railroad must have the full original countersigned policy. The policy will be reviewed for compliance prior to written approval. Due to the number of projects system-wide, it typically takes a minimum of 30-45 days for Railroad to review.
- (3) Obtain Railroad's Flagging Services as required by section 7 herein.
- (4) Obtain written authorization from the Railroad to begin work on Railroad's right of way, such authorization to include an outline of specific conditions with which he must comply.
- (5) Furnish a schedule for all work within the Railroad right of way as required by section 7B1 herein.

B. The Railroad's written authorization to proceed with the work will include the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the Railroad's representatives who are to be notified as hereinafter required. Where more than one representative is designated, the area of responsibility of each representative will be specified.

3. INTERFERENCE WITH RAILROAD OPERATIONS:

- A. The Contractor shall so arrange and conduct his work that there will be no interference with Railroad operations, including train, signal, telephone and telegraphic services, or damage to the property of the Railroad or to poles, wires, and other facilities of tenants on the right of way of the Railroad. Whenever work is liable to affect the operations or safety of trains, the method of doing such work shall first be submitted to the Railroad Engineer for approval, but such approval shall not relieve the Contractor from liability. Any work to be performed by the Contractor which requires flagging service or inspection service (watchman) shall be deferred by the Contractor until the flagging protection or inspection service required by the Railroad is available at the job site.
- B. Whenever work within Railroad's right of way is of such a nature that impediment to Railroad operations such as use of runaround tracks or necessity for reduced speed is unavoidable, the Contractor shall schedule and conduct his operations so that such impediment is reduced to the absolute minimum.
- C. Should conditions arising from, or in connection with the work, require that immediate and unusual provisions be made to protect operations and property of the Railroad, the Contractor shall make such provisions. If in the judgment of the Railroad Engineer, or in his absence, the Railroad's Division Engineer, such provision is insufficient, either may require or provide such provisions as he deems necessary. In any event, such unusual provisions shall be at the Contractor's expense and without cost to the Railroad or the Department.

4. TRACK CLEARANCES:

- A. The minimum track clearances to be maintained by the Contractor during construction are as follows:
- (1) Horizontal clearance measured from centerline of track to falsework:
- 13'-0" on tangent track
14'-0" on curved track
- (2) Vertical clearance from top of rail to falsework: 22'-0"
- B. However, before undertaking any work within Railroad's right of way, or before placing any obstruction over any track, the Contractor shall:
- (1) Notify the Railroad Engineer at least 72 hours in advance of the work.
- (2) Receive assurance from the Railroad Engineer that arrangements have been made for flagging service as may be necessary.
- (3) Receive permission from the Railroad Engineer to proceed with the work.

- (4) Ascertain that the Department Engineer has received copies of notice to the Railroad and of the Railroad's response thereto.

5. CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES:

A. General:

Construction work and operations by the Contractor on Railroad's property shall be:

- (1) Subject to the inspection and approval of the Railroad.
- (2) In accord with the Railroad's written outline of specific conditions.
- (3) In accord with the Railroad's general rules, regulations and requirements including those relating to safety, fall protection and personal protective equipment.
- (4) In accord with these Special Provisions.

B. Work Plan:

A Work Plan detailing all aspects of the maintenance activities on and around railroad right-of-way must be submitted to the Railroad and approved in writing prior to entry to or any work beginning in the railroad right-of-way the Work Plan shall include a detailed construction schedule for the duration of the project clearly indicating the time periods for all work on and around the railroad right-of-way.

Provide a listing and location of the anticipated equipment to be used and ensure a contingency plan of action is in place should a primary piece of equipment malfunction. All work in the vicinity of railroad property that has the potential of affecting train operations must be submitted and approved by the Railroad prior to work being performed.

If a containment system is proposed over the track(s), the submittal must include a written installation and removal procedure and a plan showing the details of the system. This submittal is to include any work platforms with design loads and supporting calculations signed and sealed by a North Carolina registered Professional Engineer. The design of the system shall also be in accordance with OSHA and all applicable environmental standards. The containment system must provide 22'-0" vertical clearance measured from the top of rail to the lowest point of the containment structure within 6'-0" from the centerline of track. If the existing vertical clearance is less than 22'-0", no reduction in vertical clearance is permissible. The containment system shall not encroach upon the horizontal clearance envelope of fourteen feet (14'-0"). As measured perpendicularly from the centerline of the nearest track. Any proposed variances to the clearance requirements must be provided in writing and will require railroad approval, which may be withheld for any reason.

C. Maintenance of Railroad Facilities:

- (1) The Contractor will be required to maintain all ditches and drainage structures free of silt or other obstructions which may result from his operations and provide and maintain any erosion control measures as required. The Contractor will promptly repair eroded areas within Railroad's right of way and repair any other damage to the property of the Railroad or its tenants.
- (2) All such maintenance and repair of damages due to the Contractor's operations shall be done at the Contractor's expense.

D. Storage of Materials and Equipment:

Materials and equipment shall not be stored where they will interfere with Railroad operations, nor on the right of way of the Railroad without first having obtained permission from the Railroad Engineer, and such permission will be with the understanding that the Railroad will not be liable for damage to such material and equipment from any cause and that the Railroad Engineer may move or require the Contractor to move, at the Contractor's expense, such material and equipment.

All grading or construction machinery that is left parked near the track unattended by a watchman shall be effectively immobilized so that it cannot be moved by unauthorized persons. The Contractor shall protect, defend, indemnify and save Railroad, and any associated, controlled or affiliated corporation, harmless from and against all loss, costs, expenses, claim or liability for loss of or damage to property or the loss of life or personal injury, arising out of or incident to the Contractor's failure to immobilize grading or construction machinery.

E. Cleanup:

Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove from within the limits of the Railroad's right of way, all machinery, equipment, surplus materials, falsework, rubbish or temporary buildings of the Contractor, and leave said right of way in a neat condition satisfactory to the Chief Engineer of the Railroad or his authorized representative.

6. DAMAGES:

- A. The Contractor shall assume all liability for any and all damages to his work, employees, servants, equipment and materials caused by Railroad traffic.
- B. Any cost incurred by the Railroad for repairing damages to its property or to property of its tenants, caused by or resulting from the operations of the Contractor, shall be paid directly to the Railroad by the Contractor.

7. FLAGGING SERVICES:

A. Requirements:

Flagging services will not be provided until the Contractor's insurance has been reviewed and approved by the Railroad.

Under the terms of the agreement between the Department and Railroad, the Railroad has sole authority to determine the need for flagging required to protect its operations. In general, the requirements of such services will be whenever the Contractor's men or equipment are, or are likely to be, working on the Railroad's right of way, or across, over, adjacent to or under a track, or when such work has disturbed or is likely to disturb a Railroad structure, Railroad roadbed, or surface and alignment of any track to such extent that the movement of trains must be controlled by flagging.

Normally, the Railroad will assign one flagman to a project; but in some cases, more than one may be necessary, such as yard limits where three (3) flagmen may be required. However, if the Contractor works within distances that violate instructions given by the Railroad Engineer or performs work that has not been scheduled with the Railroad Engineer, a flagman or flagmen may be required full time until the project has been completed. Should such violations or unscheduled, unauthorized work by the Contractor result in full time flagging being required by the Railroad, the additional cost of such flagging above normal flagging cost shall be deducted from the final payment to the Contractor as provided in Article 109-9 of the Standard Specifications. Neither Department nor Railroad will be liable for damages resulting from unscheduled or unauthorized work.

B. Scheduling and Notification:

- (1) The Contractor's work requiring railroad flagging should be scheduled to limit the presence of a flagman at the site to a maximum of 50 hours per week. The Contractor shall receive Railroad approval of work schedules requiring a flagman presence in excess of 40 hours per week.
- (2) No later than the time that approval is initially requested to begin work on Railroad right of way, the Contractor shall furnish to the Department and Railroad a schedule for all work required to complete the portion of the project within Railroad right of way and arrange for a job site meeting between the Contractor, Department, and Railroad. Flagman or flagmen may not be provided until the job site meeting has been conducted and the Contractor's work scheduled.
- (3) The Contractor will be required to give the Railroad Engineer at least 10 working days of advance written notice of intent to begin work within Railroad's right of way in accordance with this special provision. Once begun, when such work is then suspended at any time, or for any reason, the Contractor will be required to give the Railroad Engineer at least 3 working days of advance notice before resuming work on Railroad's right of way. Such notices shall include sufficient details of the proposed work to enable the Railroad Engineer to determine if flagging will be required. If such notice is in writing, the Contractor shall furnish the Department Engineer a copy; if notice is given verbally, it shall be confirmed in writing with a copy to the Department Engineer.
- (4) If flagging is required, no work shall be undertaken until the flagman, or flagmen, is present at the job site. It may take up to 30 days to obtain flagging initially from the

Railroad. When flagging begins, the flagman is usually assigned by the Railroad to work at the project site on a continual basis until no longer needed and cannot be called for on a spot basis. If flagging becomes unnecessary and is suspended, it may take up to 30 days to again obtain from the Railroad. Due to labor agreements, it is necessary to give 5 working days notice before flagging service may be discontinued and responsibility for payment stopped.

- (5) If, after the flagman is assigned to the project site, emergencies arise which require the flagman's presence elsewhere, the Contractor shall delay work on Railroad right of way until such time as the flagman is again available. Any additional costs resulting from such delay shall be borne by the Contractor and not the Department or Railroad.

C. Payment:

- (1) The Department will be responsible for paying the Railroad directly for any and all costs of flagging which may be required to accomplish the construction. The Contractor shall reimburse the Railroad for any costs of the flagging which is required for work for the benefit of the Contractor.
- (2) The estimated cost of flagging service is the current rate per day based on a 10-hour work day. This cost includes the base pay for each flagman, overhead, and a per diem charge for travel expenses, meals and lodging. The charge by the Railroad will be the actual cost based on the rate of pay for the Railroad's employees who are available for flagging service at the time the service is required.
- (3) Work by a flagman in excess of 8 hours per day or 40 hours per week, but not more than 12 hours a day will result in overtime pay at 1½ times the appropriate rate. Work by a flagman in excess of 12 hours per day will result in overtime pay at 2 times the appropriate rate. If work is performed on a holiday, the flagging rate is 2½ times the normal rate.
- (4) Railroad work involved in preparing and handling bills will also be charged to the Department. Charges to the Department by the Railroad shall be in accordance with applicable provisions of the Federal-Aid Policy Guide, Title 23 Subchapter B, Part 140I and Subchapter G, Part 646B issued by the Federal Highway Administration on December 9, 1991, including all current amendments. Flagging costs are subject to change. The above estimates of flagging costs are provided for information only and are not binding in any way.

b.

D. Verification:

- (1) Railroad's flagman will electronically enter flagging time via Railroad's electronic billing system. Any complaints concerning flagman or flagmen must be resolved in a timely manner. If need for flagman or flagmen is questioned, please contact Railroad's System Engineer of Public Improvements at (404) 529-1641. All verbal complaints must be confirmed in writing by the Contractor within 5 working days with copy to the Department Engineer. Address all written correspondence to:

Office of Chief Engineer-Bridges & Structures
Attn: System Engineer of Public Improvements
Norfolk Southern Corporation
1200 Peachtree St. NE
Internal Box 142
Atlanta, GA 30309

The Railroad flagman assigned to the project will be responsible for notifying the Department Engineer upon arrival at the job site on the first day (or as soon thereafter as possible) that flagging services begin and on the last day that he performs such services for each separate period that services are provided. The Department Engineer will document such notification and general flagging times for verification purposes in the project records. When requested, the Department Engineer will also sign the flagman's diary showing daily time spent and activity at the project site. Also if requested, the flagman will cooperate with the Department by submitting daily timesheets or signing the Department Engineer's diary showing daily time spent at the project site.

8. HAUL ACROSS RAILROADS:

- A. Where the plans show or imply that materials of any nature must be hauled across a Railroad, unless the plans clearly show that the Department has included arrangements for such haul in its agreement with the Railroad, the Contractor will be required to make all necessary arrangements with the Railroad regarding means of transporting such materials across the Railroad. The Contractor will be required to bear all costs incidental, including flagging, to such crossings whether services are performed by his own forces or by Railroad personnel.
- B. No crossing may be established for use of the Contractor for transporting materials or equipment across the tracks of the Railroad unless specific authority for its installation, maintenance, necessary watching and flagging thereof and removal, all at the expense of the Contractor, is first obtained from the Railroad Engineer. The approval process for a temporary private crossing agreement executed between the Contractor and Railroad normally takes 90 days.

9. WORK FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. All temporary or permanent changes in wire lines or other facilities which are considered necessary to the project are shown on the plans and included in the force account

agreement between the Department and the Railroad; or will be covered by appropriate revisions to same which will be initiated and approved by the Department and/or Railroad.

- B. Should the Contractor desire any changes in addition to the above, then he shall make separate arrangements with the Railroad for same to be accomplished at the Contractor's expense.

10. COOPERATION AND DELAYS:

- A. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to arrange a schedule with the Railroad for accomplishing stage construction involving work by the Railroad or tenants of the Railroad. In arranging his schedule he shall ascertain, from the Railroad, the lead time required for assembling crews and materials and shall make due allowance therefore. The Contractor shall cooperate with others in the construction of the project to the end that all work may be accomplished to the best advantage.
- B. No charge or claims of the Contractor against either the Department or Railroad will be allowed for hindrance or delay on account of railroad traffic, any work done by the Railroad or other delay incident to or necessary for safe maintenance of railroad traffic or for any delays due to compliance with these special provisions.
- C. The Contractor's attention is called to the fact that neither the Department nor Railroad assumes any responsibility for any work performed by others in connection with the construction of the project, and the Contractor shall have no claim whatsoever against the Department, or Railroad for any inconvenience, delay, or additional cost incurred by him on account of such operations by others.

11. TRAINMAN'S WALKWAYS:

Along the outer side of each exterior track of multiple operated tracks, and on each side of single operated track, an unobstructed continuous space suitable for trainman's use in walking along trains, extending to a line not less than 10' from centerline of track, shall be maintained. Any temporary impediments to walkways and track drainage encroachments or obstructions allowed during work hours while Railroad's protective service is provided shall be removed before the close of each work day. If there is any excavation near the walkway, a handrail, with 10'-0" minimum clearance from centerline of track shall be placed.

12. GUIDELINES FOR PERSONNEL ON RAILROAD'S RIGHT OF WAY:

- A. All persons shall wear hard hats. Appropriate eye and hearing protection must be used. Working in shorts is prohibited. Shirts must cover shoulders, back and abdomen. Working in tennis or jogging shoes, sandals, boots with high heels, cowboy and other slip-on type boots is prohibited. Hard-sole, lace-up footwear, zippered boots or boots cinched up with straps which fit snugly about the ankle are adequate. Wearing Safety boots is strongly recommended. In the vicinity of at-grade crossings, it is strongly recommended to wear reflective vests.

- B. No one is allowed within 25' of the centerline of track without specific authorization from the flagman.
- C. All persons working near track while train is passing are to lookout for dragging bands, chains and protruding or shifted cargo.
- D. No one is allowed to cross tracks without specific authorization from the flagman.
- E. All welders and cutting torches working within 25' of track must stop when train is passing.
- F. No steel tape or chain will be allowed to cross or touch rails without permission.

13. GUIDELINES FOR EQUIPMENT ON RAILROAD'S RIGHT OF WAY:

- A. No crane or boom equipment will be allowed to set up to work or park within boom distance plus 15 ft. of centerline of track without specific permission from Railroad Engineer and flagman.
- B. No crane or boom equipment will be allowed to foul track or lift a load over the track without flag protection and track time.
- C. All employees will stay with their machines when crane or boom equipment is pointed toward track.
- D. All cranes and boom equipment under load will stop work while train is passing (including pile driving).
- E. Swinging loads must be secured to prevent movement while train is passing.
- F. No loads will be suspended above a moving train.
- G. No equipment will be allowed within 25' of centerline of track without specific authorization of the flagman.
- H. Trucks, tractors or any equipment will not touch ballast line without specific permission from railroad official and flagman.
- I. No equipment or load movement within 25' or above a standing train or railroad equipment without specific authorization of the flagman.
- J. All operating equipment within 25' of track must halt operations when a train is passing. All other operating equipment may be halted by the flagman if the flagman views the operation to be dangerous to the passing train.
- K. All equipment, loads and cables are prohibited from touching rails.

- L. While clearing and grubbing, no vegetation will be removed from Railroad embankment with heavy equipment without specific permission from the Railroad Engineer and flagman.
- M. No equipment or materials will be parked or stored on Railroad's property unless specific authorization is granted from the Railroad Engineer.
- N. All unattended equipment that is left parked on Railroad's property shall be effectively immobilized so that it cannot be moved by unauthorized persons.
- O. All cranes and boom equipment will be turned away from track after each work day or whenever unattended by an operator.

14. INSURANCE:

- A. In addition to any other forms of insurance or bonds required under the terms of the contract and specifications, the Prime Contractor will be required to provide coverage conforming to the requirements of the Federal-Aid Policy Guide outlined under Title 23 Subchapter G, Part 646A for all work to be performed on Railroad's right of way by carrying insurance of the following kinds and amounts:

- (1) **Commercial General Liability Insurance** having a combined single limit of not less than \$2,000,000 per occurrence for all loss, damage, cost and expense, including attorneys' fees, arising out of bodily injury liability and property damage liability during the policy period. Said policy shall include explosion, collapse, and underground hazard (XCU) coverage, shall be endorsed to name Railroad specified in section 14A2(c) below both as the certificate holder and as an additional insured, and shall include a severability of interests provision.
- (2) **Railroad Protective Liability Insurance** having a combined single limit of not less than \$2,000,000 each occurrence and \$6,000,000 in the aggregate applying separately to each annual period. If the project involves track over which passenger trains operate, the insurance limits required are not less than a combined single limit of \$5,000,000 each occurrence and \$10,000,000 in the aggregate applying separately to each annual period. Said policy shall provide coverage for all loss, damage or expense arising from bodily injury and property damage liability, and physical damage to property attributed to acts or omissions at the job site.

The standards for the Railroad Protective Liability Insurance are as follows:

- (a) The insurer must be rated A- or better by A.M. Best Company, Inc.
- (b) The policy must be written using one of the following combinations of Insurance Services Office ("ISO") Railroad Protective Liability Insurance Form Numbers:
 - (1) CG 00 35 01 96 and CG 28 31 10 93; or
 - (2) CG 00 35 07 98 and CG 28 31 07 98; or

- (3) CG 00 35 10 01; or
- (4) CG 00 35 12 04

(c) The named insured shall read:

Norfolk Southern Railway Company
Three Commercial Place
Norfolk, Virginia 23510-2191
Attn: Risk Management

(d) The description of operations must appear on the Declarations, must match the project description in this agreement, and must include the appropriate Department project and contract identification numbers.

The Description and Designation shall read:

Description and Designation: Clean and paint existing bridge structural steel and bearings; epoxy inject concrete cracks; clean and repair reinforcing in shotcrete and concrete repair areas; perform shotcrete and concrete repair in prepared areas; partially remove concrete bridge deck using shotblasting methods; demolish existing bridge deck joints; overlay prepared bridge deck with epoxy overlay system; reconstruct bridge deck joints and install foam joint seals; and remove debris from bent caps and apply epoxy coating on Bridge 118 {I-277/ US 74(West Carson Boulevard) over Norfolk Southern Railroad} and Bridges and 505 and 506 (I-277 Northbound and Southbound over Norfolk Southern Railroad), near Milepost 378.87 (Piedmont Division, ATL to Washin Subdivision, Crossing # 716171G)

(e) The job location must appear on the Declarations and must include the city, state, and appropriate highway name/number.

NOTE: Do not include any references to milepost on the insurance policy.

(f) The name and address of the prime contractor must appear on the Declarations.

(g) The name and address of the Department must be identified on the Declarations as the “Involved Governmental Authority or Other Contracting Party.”

(h) Other endorsements/forms that will be accepted are:

Broad Form Nuclear Exclusion – Form IL 00 21
30-day Advance Notice of Non-renewal or cancellation
60-day written notice to the Department prior to cancellation or change
Quick Reference or Index Form CL/IL 240

(i) Endorsements/forms that are **NOT** acceptable are:

(1) Any Pollution Exclusion Endorsement except CG 28 31

- (2) Any Punitive or Exemplary Damages Exclusion
- (3) Known injury or Damage Exclusion form CG 00 59
- (4) Any Common Policy Conditions form
- (5) Any other endorsement/form not specifically authorized in section 14A2
- (h) above.

- B. If any part of the work is sublet, similar insurance, and evidence thereof as specified in section 14A1 above, shall be provided by or on behalf of the subcontractor to cover its operations on Railroad's right of way. As an alternative, the Prime Contractor may provide insurance for the subcontractor by means of separate and individual policies.
- C. Prior to entry on Railroad's right of way, the original and one duplicate copy of the Railroad Protective Liability Insurance Policy shall be submitted by the Prime Contractor to the Department at the address below for its review and transmittal to the Railroad. In addition, certificates of insurance evidencing the Prime Contractor's and any subcontractors' Commercial General Liability Insurance shall be issued to the Department and Railroad at the addresses below, and one certified copy of the Prime Contractor and any Subcontractors policy is to be forwarded to the Department for its review and transmittal to the Railroad. All policies and certificates of insurance shall state that the insurance coverage will not be suspended, voided, canceled, or reduced in coverage or limits without (30) days advance written notice to the Department and Railroad. The Railroad will not permit any work on its right of way until it has reviewed and approved the evidence of insurance required herein.

DEPARTMENT:

NCDOT Rail Division
 Engineering & Safety Branch
 C/O State Railroad Agent
 1556 Mail Service Center
 Raleigh, NC 27699-1556

RAILROAD:

Risk Management
 Norfolk Southern Railway Company
 Three Commercial Place
 Norfolk, Virginia 23510-2191

- D. The insurance required herein shall in no way serve to limit the liability of Department or its Contractors under the terms of this agreement.
- E. The insurance amounts specified are minimum amounts and the Contractor may carry insurance in larger amounts if he so desires. As to "aggregate limits", if the insurer establishes loss reserves equal to or in excess of the aggregate limit specified in any of the required insurance policies, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Department and shall cease all operations until the aggregate limit is reinstated. If the insurer establishes loss reserves equal to or in excess of one-half of the aggregate limit, the Contractor shall arrange to restore the aggregate limit to at least the minimum amount stated in these requirements. Any insurance policies and certificates taken out and furnished due to these requirements shall be approved by the Department and Railroad as to form and amount prior to beginning work on Railroad's right of way.
- F. All insurance herein before specified shall be carried until the final inspection and acceptance of the project by the Department and Railroad, or acceptance of that portion

of the project within Railroad's right of way. At this point, no work or any other activities by the Contractor shall take place in Railroad's right of way without written permission from both the Department and Railroad.

G. Train Data

Mecklenburg County Bridges #118, 505, 506
33 Trains/day
3 tracks
60 MPH speed
Passenger/ Freight

15. FAILURE TO COMPLY:

A. In the event the Contractor violates or fails to comply with any of the requirements of these Special Provisions:

- (1) The Railroad Engineer may require that the Contractor vacate Railroad's property.
- (2) The Department Engineer may withhold all monies due the Contractor on monthly statements.

Any such orders shall remain in effect until the Contractor has remedied the situation to the satisfaction of the Department Engineer and the Railroad Engineer.

16. PAYMENT FOR COST OF COMPLIANCE:

No separate payment will be made for any extra cost incurred on account of compliance with these special provisions. All such cost shall be included in the various prices bid to perform the work.

17. COMPLETION AND ACCEPTANCE:

Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove from within the limits of the Railroad's right of way all machinery, equipment, surplus materials, rubbish or temporary buildings of the Contractor, and leave said right of way in a neat and orderly condition. After the final inspection has been made and work found to be completed in a satisfactory manner acceptable to the Department and Railroad, the Department will be notified of the Railroad's acceptance in writing by the Railroad's Chief Engineer or his authorized representative within ten (10) days or as soon thereafter as practicable.

BPSJ-1

SLAB JACKING AND UNDERSEALING/VOID FILLING

Description

The Contractor shall use a High Density Polyurethane Foam for slab leveling, undersealing and void filling in locations directed by the Engineer.

Material

The medium used shall be blown, high density, hydrophobic polyurethane. The high density, closed cell, polyurethane system shall exhibit the following characteristics and physical properties:

Density, Lbs/Ft ASTM 1622	Compressive Strength ASTM 1621
3.0	40 psi.
3.5	50 psi.
4.0	60 psi.
6.0	110 psi.

The polyurethane foam system will have a free rise density of 3.0 – 4.2 lb/ft, with a minimum compressive strength of 40 psi. The expansion of the polyurethane foam under pressure increases the foam density above the original free rise density value. The compressive strength is a function of density of the tested material; therefore the foam produced during the lifting process will normally have a higher compressive strength than foam produced without restriction (free rise).

Equipment

A list of lifting and undersealing equipment shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to commencement of the work for review. The minimum list of equipment required shall be as listed below. The listing is a minimum and shall not preclude the use of additional equipment.

- A pneumatic drill and an electric drill capable of drilling 5/8" to 3/4" dia. holes.
- A truck-mounted pumping unit capable of injecting the high density polyurethane formulation below the concrete slab or asphalt pavement. This pumping unit will be capable of controlling the rate of rise of the pavement.
- Stringlines or dial indicators may be periodically used to measure the rate of lift.

Construction

For leveling and undersealing, the Contractor shall prepare concrete to be leveled by profiling the existing pavement and determining where the pavement needs to be raised. Void filling shall be in areas as indicated and as directed by the Engineer.

DocuSigned by:
Timothy M. Boland
60A6662BDE334EF...



5.10.17

BPSJ-2

The Contractor shall drill a series of 5/8" holes into the pavement at 3'-6' O.C. (exact location and spacing to be determined in the field). The expanding High Density Polyurethane Foam material shall be injected under the slab. The amount of rise shall be controlled by regulating the rate of High Density Polyurethane Foam material injected.

Final elevations shall be within 1/4" of the elevations proposed by profile, to the extent permitted by the structure, existing construction and site conditions. A tight string line may be used to monitor and verify elevations for slab lengths of 50ft or less. Elevations can also be verified by flooding the area to confirm that the pavement has been realigned properly. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to control these operations to make sure excessive rising of the slabs does not occur. The Contractor shall be responsible for any pavement blowouts or excessive pavement lifting which may result from the process and shall repair the damaged area to the satisfaction of the Engineer without additional cost.

The High Density Polyurethane Foam shall reach 90% of the full compressive strength in 15 minutes after injection.

Injection holes shall be sealed with a non-expansive cementitious grout once leveling is complete.

Measurement and Payment

The polyurethane material shall be paid for by the pound and the measurement verified by the following Double Verification methods.

- A conversion from pump counters to pounds will be provided with a manufacturer's certification of the accurate conversion factor.
- A visual measurement conversion on the actual totes/barrels of pounds per inches pumped.

The quantity of material to be paid for shall be the actual quantity of High Density Polyurethane Foam used to satisfactorily complete the work. Such price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and injecting the material, labor, tools, equipment and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Pay Item

Slab Leveling, Undersealing and Void Filling

Pay Unit

Pounds

BPSJ-3

HYDROPHOBIC FOAM SOIL STABILIZATION

Description

Pressure inject hydrophobic polyurethane injection resin into the soil at locations to be determined by the Engineer to permeate, stabilize weak and loose soils, and prevent water migration. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, tools, and equipment to stabilize soils as specified.

A. Quality Assurance

Manufacturer of polyurethane material shall have been in existence for a period of not less than 15 years.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with job references where they have successfully completed 10 projects using moisture activated hydrophobic polyurethane resins for soil stabilization.

B. Delivery, Storage and Handling

Deliver the specified products in original, unopened containers with manufacturer's name, labels, product identification, and batch numbers intact. Store and condition the specified product as recommended by the manufacturer.

C. Site Conditions

Do not apply the material if it is or it appears that it will be raining or snowing unless precautions are taken to protect the material from moisture. If temperature is or will be below 34°F protect grout from freezing. Ice or the formation of ice can prevent grout penetration and travel.

Contractor shall take all precautions necessary to insure that no damage will occur to any work zone due to handling or pumping of the polyurethane resin.

Materials

A. Acceptable Products

The proposed product shall meet or exceed the specified performance criteria, tested in accordance with the specified test standards, and documented proof that the proposed product has a proven record of performance of soil stabilization, confirmed by actual field tests and five successful installations that the Engineer can investigate.

The installing Contractor must have a minimum of at least 10 successful soil stabilization projects utilizing moisture activated hydrophobic polyurethane injection resins and be able to provide project lists and references to the Engineer.

BPSJ-4

B. Performance Criteria

- (1) Physical properties of polyurethane resin:
 - i. Water activated resin
 - ii. Variable cure rate
 - iii. Viscosity: 110-130 cps \pm 20 cps
 - iv. Solids Content: 100% solids
 - v. Characteristics: Hydrophobic polymer
 - vi. Meets ANSI/NSF 61 Approval
- (2) Physical properties of catalyst:
 - i. Appearance: Clear liquid
 - ii. Viscosity: 15-20 cps
 - iii. Solids Content: 100%
- (3) Physical properties of polyurethane resin cured under pressure:
 - i. Shrinkage (ASTM D-1042 / D-756): None
 - ii. Meets ANSI/NSF 61 Approval
 - iii. Tensile Properties (ASTM D-1623)
 1. Tensile strength: 23 psi
 2. Elongation: 3%

C. Polyurethane Resin Specifications

Polyurethane resin shall be a single component material that requires catalyst. Adjusting the percentage of catalyst to the base resin shall control the reaction time of the grout.

The Material shall be a water reactive grout.

Polyurethane resin shall be hydrophobic in nature.

Construction Methods

A. Preparation

The Contractor shall be responsible for performing any subsurface utility investigation necessary to ensure the work described by this provision does not impact any existing utility. The Contractor is also responsible for any soil analysis/subsurface inventory that may be needed to determine proper probe placement, to identify potential problem areas and natural differences in soil composition. This may be needed to determine proper probe placement, to identify potential problem areas, and natural differences in soil composition.

The Contractor shall determine appropriate spacing and depth placement for injection probes to successfully seal and stabilize area as shown in drawings. Test sections may be necessary to determine best probe spacing depending on soil types and conditions encountered. (Typical spacing will vary between 12" to 60" in each direction and if multiple rows are needed then each row shall be offset 1/2 the space distance.)

BPSJ-5

Probes shall utilize Expendable Drive Point or other acceptable means to keep dirt from clogging pipe during driving, type and size to be determined by Contractor. Probes may be placed by manual driver, pneumatic driver, auger, or water jetting.

Prior to injecting grout Contractor shall ensure that the soils contain enough moisture to fully react the grout or shall use a plural component pump to inject water and grout simultaneously (twin streaming) through injection pipe/probe. When twin streaming is done a ratio of 10:1 (grout:water) shall be used. A pump capable of injection pressures from 100 psi to 3300 psi is recommended. Flow rate of pumps shall be 2.0 gpm minimum. Manually operated or "hand pumps" are considered unacceptable and cannot be used.

A grout log shall be maintained recording amount of grout and percentage of catalyst used for inspection by the Engineer at all times. Request for payment of grout shall include a copy of grout log detailing quantities used.

B. Application

Contractor shall determine the amount of grout to be injected into each probe to ensure all areas with the work area are fully grouted. Grouting shall use the "Lift Grouting Technique" where the pipe is raised or jacked up and grout is injected in 12" to 15" intervals or lifts. The amount of grout to be injected at each lift is to be determined by the Contractor based on soil conditions for that particular area. Injection pressures will vary depending on soil conditions.

On below grade structures grouting can also be done via the "through wall" method. This involves drilling holes through a wall (or floor) and grouting via these holes. In some cases it may be necessary to install soil pipes to transfer grout further out into the soils. The Contractor shall determine appropriate hole spacing to ensure desired results.

Adhere to all limitations and cautions set forth by the manufacturer.

C. Safety

A copy of the Data sheet and Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) of all chemicals used must be on site at all times. Workers must wear protective rubber gloves, full protection (front and side) safety glasses, chemical goggles or face shield and any other necessary precautions as outlined in product MSDS when handling or pumping grout.

D. Cleaning

Flush the pump and hoses with approved pump flush. Follow the manufactures recommendations if the material comes in contact with the skin. The uncured polyurethane resin can be removed from tools with an approved solvent. Cured polyurethane can only be removed mechanically.

Remove all pipes from the work area and leave the work area clean and neat.

BPSJ-6

E. Measurement and Payment

Foam Installation Soil Stabilization will be measured and paid for per gallon. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all material, labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to satisfactorily complete the work described in this provision.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Foam Installation Soil Stabilization	Gallons

BPSJ-7

STRUCTURAL FOAM VOID FILL/STABILIZATION

Description

Inject a structural, two-component, polyurethane foam at locations to be determined by the Engineer to stabilize slabs and structures with voids to prevent further movement or settling. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, tools, and equipment to stabilize soils as specified.

A. Quality Assurance

Manufacturer of polyurethane material shall have been in existence for a period of not less than 15 years.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with job references where they have successfully completed 10 projects using moisture activated hydrophobic polyurethane resins for soil stabilization.

Contractor shall provide submittals prior to commencement of work that details the material to be used and that it conforms to the project specifications.

B. Delivery, Storage and Handling

Deliver the specified products in original, unopened containers with manufacturer's name, labels, product identification, and batch numbers intact. Store and condition the specified product as recommended by the manufacturer.

Materials

A. Acceptable Products

The proposed product shall be accompanied by a notarized certification of compliance from an approved independent testing laboratory that the proposed product meets or exceeds the specified performance criteria, tested in accordance with the specified test standards and documented proof that the proposed product has a proven record of performance of soil stabilization, confirmed by actual field tests and five successful installations that the Engineer can investigate.

Instant or rapid set (less than 5 minutes) foams will not be approved due to lack of migration time needed for material to travel between rock.

BPSJ-8

B. Performance Criteria

(1) Physical properties of mixed polyurethane resin:

- i. Mix ratio by volume: 1:1 (A:B)
- ii. Initial reaction time: 70 sec. @ 72°F (23°C)
- iii. Set time: 8 min.
- iv. Expansion (free rise): 10:1*
- v. Viscosity: Part "A" 270 cps, Part "B" 280 cps
- vi. Compressive Strength (ASTM D-1621): LX 10 60 psi @ 4.5 lbs. density 9216 psf*

*Expansion is affected by field conditions. Actual results may vary depending on temperature, mixing equipment and degree of constraint.

C. Polyurethane Resin Specifications

The Material shall be a two (2) component, structural polyurethane foam. Cured foam shall be closed cell. The minimum compressive strength of cured foam shall be 40-60 psi. The minimum expansion rate shall be 10:1 by volume (free rise). Heat shall not be used or required to activate foam. The maximum exotherm temperature not to exceed 270°F per 10 cf.

Construction Methods

A. Mixing

Utilize an automated 1:1 ratio positive displacement bulk pump to mix and dispense material.

B. Application

Locate and mark areas with voids.

Using drill, drill a series holes as determined by Contractor or Engineer based on actual site conditions over area to be grouted. Over large areas, stagger holes in an offset grid pattern by one half the distance spacing per row. Manufacturer of polyurethane resin can be contacted for assistance in the hole pattern.

Use a 1/4" rod, dowel, or other instrument to determine depth of void under slab. After determining amount of void, calculate approximate amount of resin needed.

Using meter-mix, positive displacement pump, inject pre-determined amount (to be based on field conditions) of Structural Foam into void.

BPSJ-9

After removing the injection nozzle from the hole it may be left open for venting of excess foam or plugged off with a wood dowel or other means. Removing plugs will also assist in relieving pressure by allowing excess foam to release out the top.

After foam has fully reacted, shave excess from slab surface. Holes may be left filled with foam or drilled out and filled as directed by Engineer.

C. Safety

A copy of the Data sheet and Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) of all chemicals used must be on site at all times. Workers must wear protective rubber gloves, full protection (front and side) safety glasses, chemical goggles or face shield and any other necessary precautions as outlined in product MSDS when handling or pumping grout.

D. Cleaning

Clean the substrate to produce a finish appearance acceptable to the Engineer. Shave any excess foam from the area. Clean the tools and equipment with MEK or Xylene immediately after use. Cured polyurethane foam can only be removed mechanically. Clean skin with soap and water, NEVER solvent.

Leave the work area in a neat, clean and safe condition without evidence of spillovers onto adjacent areas.

E. Measurement and Payment

Structural Foam Void Fill/Stabilization will be measured and paid by the actual number of gallons of mixture incorporated into the completed and accepted work. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all material, labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to satisfactorily complete the work described in this provision.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Structural Foam Void Fill/Stabilization	Gallons

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
ROADWAY ITEMS						
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0036000000-E	225	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	57.5 CY		
0003	0106000000-E	230	BORROW EXCAVATION	30 CY		
0004	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZATION	237 SY		
0005	0314000000-E	SP	SELECT MATERIAL, CLASS ***** (IV)	94.5 TON		
0006	1077000000-E	SP	#57 STONE	26 TON		
0007	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	20 TON		
0008	1245000000-E	SP	SHOULDER RECONSTRUCTION	0.3 SMI		
0009	1297000000-E	607	MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, ***** DEPTH (1-1/2")	1,358 SY		
0010	1297000000-E	607	MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, ***** DEPTH (2")	13,051 SY		
0011	1297000000-E	607	MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, ***** DEPTH (3")	3,340 SY		
0012	1523000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C	1,667 TON		
0013	1524200000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5D	616 TON		
0014	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	97 TON		
0015	1577000000-E	620	POLYMER MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	35 TON		
0016	1702000000-E	657	SEALING EXISTING PAVEMENT CRACKS & JOINTS	57,993.2 LB		
0017	1704000000-E	SP	PATCHING EXISTING PAVEMENT	66 TON		

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0018	1820000000-E	SP	ASPHALT SURFACE TREATMENT, FOG SEAL	47,360	SY	
0019	1840000000-E	665	MILLED RUMBLE STRIPS (ASPHALT CONCRETE)	12,100	LF	
0020	1881000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM SEALING EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT JOINTS	5,074	LF	
0021	1882000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM FOAM INSTALLATION SOIL STABI- LIZATION	300	GAL	
0022	1882000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM STRUCTURAL FOAM VOID FILL / STABILIZATION	50	GAL	
0023	1891000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM REPAIR OF JOINTED CONCRETE PAVEMENT SLABS	3,298	SY	
0024	1891000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM UBWC REMOVAL	383	SY	
0025	2762000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM SLAB LEVELING, UNDERSEALING & VOID FILLING	400	LB	
0026	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	166	SF	
0027	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	3,676	SF	
0028	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	589	SF	
0029	4415000000-N	1115	FLASHING ARROW BOARD	9	EA	
0030	4420000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	10	EA	
0031	4422000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (SHORT TERM)	150	DAY	
0032	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	554	EA	
0033	4435000000-N	1135	CONES	48	EA	

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0034	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	535	LF	
0035	4455000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	20	DAY	
0036	4465000000-N	1160	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHIONS	9	EA	
0037	4470000000-N	1160	RESET TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION	9	EA	
0038	4480000000-N	1165	TMA	6	EA	
0039	4485000000-E	1170	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER	3,625	LF	
0040	4490000000-E	1170	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER (ANCHORED)	900	LF	
0041	4500000000-E	1170	RESET PORTABLE CONCRETE BAR- RIER	16,108	LF	
0042	4505000000-E	1170	RESET PORTABLE CONCRETE BAR- RIER (ANCHORED)	3,218	LF	
0043	4510000000-N	SP	LAW ENFORCEMENT	552	HR	
0044	4516000000-N	1180	SKINNY DRUM	322	EA	
0045	4686000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 120 MILS)	100	LF	
0046	4688000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6", 90 MILS)	1,000	LF	
0047	4690000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6", 120 MILS)	300	LF	
0048	4697000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 120 MILS)	300	LF	
0049	4700000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", 90 MILS)	750	LF	
0050	4710000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 120 MILS)	28	LF	
0051	4721000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING CHARACTER (120 MILS)	12	EA	

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0052	4725000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)	10 EA		
0053	4726100000-E	1205	HEATED-IN-PLACE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING CHARACTER (120 MILS)	116 EA		
0054	4726110000-E	1205	HEATED-IN-PLACE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)	149 EA		
0055	4775000000-E	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (6") (II)	24,326 LF		
0056	4775000000-E	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (6") (IV)	48,527 LF		
0057	4815000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6")	35,585 LF		
0058	4820000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	1,600 LF		
0059	4847100000-E	1205	POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6", *****) (HIGHLY REFLECTIVE ELEMENTS)	98,982 LF		
0060	4847120000-E	1205	POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", *****) (HIGHLY REFLECTIVE ELEMENTS)	21,972 LF		
0061	4855000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6")	173,507 LF		
0062	4865000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12")	22,225 LF		
0063	4875000000-N	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOLS & CHARACTERS	261 EA		
0064	4891000000-E	1205	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (9")	24,317 LF		
0065	4895000000-N	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM REMOVE & REPLACE SNOWPLOWABLE MARKERS	175 EA		

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0066	4895000000-N	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM REPLACE SNOWPLOWABLE PAVEMENT MARKER REFLECTOR	1,371 EA		
0067	4905000000-N	1253	SNOWPLOWABLE PAVEMENT MARKERS	247 EA		
0068	5255000000-N	1413	PORTABLE LIGHTING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0069	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	393 LF		
0070	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	36 TON		
0071	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	22 TON		
0072	6071010000-E	SP	WATTLE	110 LF		
0073	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	6 LB		
STRUCTURE ITEMS						
0074	8161000000-E	420	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS	60,515 SF		
0075	8296000000-N	442	POLLUTION CONTROL	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0076	8559000000-E	SP	CLASS II, SURFACE PREPARATION	17 SY		
0077	8566000000-E	SP	CLASS III, SURFACE PREPARATION	17 SY		
0078	8660000000-E	SP	CONCRETE REPAIRS	329.5 CF		
0079	8664000000-E	SP	SHOTCRETE REPAIRS	1,427.4 CF		
0080	8678000000-E	SP	EPOXY RESIN INJECTION	547.7 LF		
0081	8692000000-N	SP	FOAM JOINT SEALS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0082	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING & PAINTING EXISTING WEATHERING STEEL BR NO 448	Lump Sum	L.S.	

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0083	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING & PAINTING EXISTING WEATHERING STEEL BR NO 449	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0084	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING & PAINTING EXISTING WEATHERING STEEL BR NO 450	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0085	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING & PAINTING EXISTING WEATHERING STEEL BR NO 451	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0086	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING & PAINTING EXISTING WEATHERING STEEL BR NO 478	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0087	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING & PAINTING EXISTING WEATHERING STEEL BR NO 479	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0088	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING & PAINTING EXISTING WEATHERING STEEL BR NO 487	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0089	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING & PAINTING EXISTING WEATHERING STEEL BR NO 488	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0090	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING & PAINTING EXISTING WEATHERING STEEL BR NO 505	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0091	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING & PAINTING EXISTING WEATHERING STEEL BR NO 506	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0092	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING & PAINTING EXISTING WEATHERING STEEL BR NO 507	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0093	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING & PAINTING EXISTING WEATHERING STEEL BR NO 508	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0094	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING & PAINTING EXISTING WEATHERING STEEL BR NO 509	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0095	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING & PAINTING EXISTING WEATHERING STEEL BR NO 510	Lump Sum	L.S.	

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0096	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING & PAINTING EXISTING WEATHERING STEEL BR NO 522	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0097	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING & PAINTING OF BRIDGE NO 118	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0098	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING & PAINTING OF BRIDGE NO 315	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0099	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING & PAINTING OF BRIDGE NO 316	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0100	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING & PAINTING OF BRIDGE NO 452	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0101	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING & PAINTING OF BRIDGE NO 47	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0102	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING & PAINTING OF BRIDGE NO 78	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0103	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 505	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0104	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 506	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0105	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 118	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0106	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 315	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0107	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 316	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0108	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 448	Lump Sum	L.S.	

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0109	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 449	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0110	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 450	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0111	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 451	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0112	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 452	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0113	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 47	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0114	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 478	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0115	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 479	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0116	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 487	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0117	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 488	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0118	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 507	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0119	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 508	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0120	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 509	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0121	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 510	Lump Sum	L.S.	

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0122	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 522	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0123	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 78	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0124	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM VOLUMERIC MIXER	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0125	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM REMOVE AND REPLACE EXPANSION JOINT SEAL	95.5 LF		
0126	8881000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM LATEX MODIFIED CONCRETE-VES	276 CY		
0127	8882000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE	1,736.6 CF		
0128	8892000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM BRIDGE JOINT DEMOLITION	6,498.8 SF		
0129	8892000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CONCRETE DECK REPAIR FOR EPOXY OVERLAY	301.3 SF		
0130	8892000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM EPOXY COATING	18,949 SF		
0131	8892000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM EPOXY OVERLAY SYSTEM- MECHANICALLY DISTRIBUTED	223,087 SF		
0132	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM HYDRO-DEMOLITION OF BRIDGE DECK	4,978.5 SY		
0133	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PLACING & FINISHING OF LATEX MODIFIED CONCRETE OVERLAY-VES	6,568 SY		
0134	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SCARIFYING BRIDGE DECK	4,978.5 SY		
0135	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM STEEL KEEPER ANGLE ASSEMBLY BRIDGE NO 478	1 EA		

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0136	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM STEEL KEEPER ANGLE ASSEMBLY BRIDGE NO 488	1 EA		

1505/May19/Q964958.3/D819671760000/E136

Total Amount Of Bid For Entire Project :